

FFIEC 051

CALL REPORT

INSTRUCTION BOOK UPDATE

JUNE 2018

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: This update for the instruction book for the FFIEC 051 Call Report is designed for two-sided (duplex) printing. The pages listed in the column below headed "Remove Pages" are no longer needed in the *Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and Total Assets Less than \$1 Billion* (FFIEC 051) and should be removed and discarded. The pages listed in the column headed "Insert Pages" are included in this instruction book update and should be filed promptly in your instruction book for the FFIEC 051 Call Report.

Remove Pages

i – ii (3-17)
1 – 6 (3-17, 9-17)
RI-1 – RI-2 (3-17)
RI-11 – RI-18 (3-17, 3-18)
RI-21 – RI-26 (3-17, 3-18) *
RI-27 – RI-32 (3-17, 3-18) *
RI-A-3 – RI-A-4 (3-17)
RI-B-7 – RI-B-8 (3-17)
RI-E-1 – RI-E-3 (3-17)
RC-1 – RC-4 (3-17, 3-18)
RC-7 – RC-12 (3-18)
RC-15 – RC-16 (3-17)
RC-A-1 – RC-A-6 (3-17)
RC-B-1 – RC-B-14 (3-17, 3-18)
RC-B-19 – RC-B-23 (3-17)
RC-C-1 – RC-C-4 (3-17)
RC-C-11 – RC-C-16 (3-17)
RC-C-19 – RC-C-20 (3-17)
RC-C-33 – RC-C-38 (3-17)
RC-F-1 – RC-F-7 (3-18)
RC-K-1 – RC-K-4 (3-18)
RC-L-3 – RC-L-8 (3-17)
RC-M-1 – RC-M-6 (3-17)
RC-M-9 – RC-M-10 (3-17)
RC-N-11 – RC-N-12 (3-17)
RC-O-7 – RC-O-8 (3-17)
RC-R-5 – RC-R-10 (3-18)
RC-R-53 – RC-R-56 (3-17)
RC-R-59 – RC-R-62 (3-18)
RC-R-77 – RC-R-80 (3-18)
RC-T-1 – RC-T-2 (3-17)
RC-T-13 – RC-T-14 (3-17)
SU-13 – SU-17 (3-17)

Insert Pages

i – ii (6-18)
1 – 6 (6-18)
RI-1 – RI-2 (6-18)
RI-11 – RI-18 (6-18)
RI-21 – RI-26 (6-18)
RI-27 – RI-32 (6-18)
RI-A-3 – RI-A-4 (6-18)
RI-B-7 (6-18)
RI-E-1 – RI-E-3 (6-18)
RC-1 – RC-4 (6-18)
RC-7 – RC-12 (6-18)
RC-15 – RC-16 (6-18)
None
RC-B-1 – RC-B-14 (6-18)
RC-B-19 – RC-B-22 (6-18)
RC-C-1 – RC-C-4 (6-18)
RC-C-11 – RC-C-16 (6-18)
RC-C-19 – RC-C-20 (6-18)
RC-C-33 – RC-C-38 (6-18)
RC-F-1 – RC-F-7 (6-18)
RC-K-1 – RC-K-4 (6-18)
RC-L-3 – RC-L-8 (6-18)
RC-M-1 – RC-M-6 (6-18)
RC-M-9 – RC-M-10 (6-18)
RC-N-11 – RC-N-12 (6-18)
RC-O-7 – RC-O-8 (6-18)
RC-R-5 – RC-R-10 (6-18)
RC-R-53 – RC-R-56 (6-18)
RC-R-59 – RC-R-62 (6-18)
RC-R-77 – RC-R-80 (6-18)
RC-T-1 – RC-T-2 (6-18)
RC-T-13 – RC-T-14 (6-18)
SU-13 – SU-16 (6-18)

Revisions to the General Instructions and Glossary to conform the instructions in these two sections of the Call Report instruction book to the revised data item instructions contained in this June 2018 instruction book update will be included in an instruction book update for September 2018.

* Do not remove page RI-26a (3-18). This page should be retained.

**Instructions for Preparation of
Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income
for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and
Total Assets Less than \$1 Billion
(FFIEC 051)**

CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Report on What Forms	1
Eligibility to File the FFIEC 051	2
Close of Business	2
Frequency of Reporting	3
Differences in Detail of Reports	4
Shifts in Reporting Status	5
Organization of the Instruction Book	6
Preparation of the Report	7
Signatures	7
Chief Financial Officer Declaration	7
Director Attestation	8
Submission of the Reports	8
Submission Date	9
Amended Reports	9
Retention of Reports	10
Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports	10
Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report	10
Rules of Consolidation	11
Publication Requirements for the Consolidated Report of Condition	13
Release of Individual Bank Reports	13
Applicability of U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles to Regulatory Reporting Requirements	13
Subsequent Events	14
Accrual Basis Reporting	15
Miscellaneous General Instructions	15
Rounding	15
Negative Entries	15
Verification	16
Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period	16
Legal Entity Identifier	17

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

Schedule RI – Income Statement	RI-1
Schedule RI-A – Changes in Bank Equity Capital	RI-A-1
Schedule RI-B – Charge-offs and Recoveries and Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	
Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases	RI-B-1
Part II. Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-B-5
Schedule RI-E – Explanations	RI-E-1

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

Schedule RC – Balance Sheet	RC-1
Schedule RC-B – Securities	RC-B-1
Schedule RC-C – Loans and Lease Financing Receivables	
Part I. Loans and Leases	RC-C-1
Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms	RC-C-41
Schedule RC-E – Deposit Liabilities	RC-E-1
Schedule RC-F – Other Assets	RC-F-1
Schedule RC-G – Other Liabilities	RC-G-1
Schedule RC-K – Quarterly Averages	RC-K-1
Schedule RC-L – Off-Balance-Sheet Items	RC-L-1
Schedule RC-M – Memoranda	RC-M-1
Schedule RC-N – Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets	RC-N-1
Schedule RC-O – Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments	RC-O-1
Schedule RC-R – Regulatory Capital	RC-R-1
Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios	RC-R-1
Part II. Risk-Weighted Assets	RC-R-35
Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-1

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR SCHEDULE SU

Schedule SU – Supplemental Information	SU-1
Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income	SU-19

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Schedules RC and RC-B through RC-T constitute the FFIEC 051 version of the Consolidated Report of Condition and its supporting schedules. Schedules RI and RI-A through RI-E constitute the Consolidated Report of Income and its supporting schedules. Schedule SU – Supplemental Information collects additional information in the FFIEC 051 on certain complex or specialized activities in which an institution may engage. The Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income are commonly referred to as the Call Report. For purposes of these General Instructions, the [Financial Accounting Standards Board](#) (FASB) [Accounting Standards Codification](#) is referred to as the “ASC.”

Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term “bank” in the Call Report instructions refers to both banks and savings associations.

WHO MUST REPORT ON WHAT FORMS

Every national bank, state member bank, insured state nonmember bank, and savings association is required to file a consolidated Call Report normally as of the close of business on the last calendar day of each calendar quarter, i.e., the report date. The specific reporting requirements depend upon the size of the bank and whether it has any “foreign” offices. Banks must file the appropriate forms as described below:

(1) **BANKS WITH FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks of any size that have any “foreign” offices (as defined below) must file quarterly the *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices* (FFIEC 031). For purposes of these reports, all of the following constitute “foreign” offices:

- (a) An International Banking Facility (IBF);
- (b) A branch or consolidated subsidiary in a foreign country; and
- (c) A majority-owned Edge or Agreement subsidiary.

In addition, for banks chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a “foreign” office. However, for purposes of these reports, a branch at a U.S. military facility located in a foreign country is a “domestic” office.

(2) **BANKS WITHOUT FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks that have domestic offices only must file quarterly:

- (a) The *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices* (FFIEC 031) if the bank has total consolidated assets of \$100 billion or more;
- (b) The *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only* (FFIEC 041) if the bank has total consolidated assets less than \$100 billion; or
- (c) The *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and Total Assets Less than \$1 Billion* (FFIEC 051),

as appropriate to the reporting institution. An institution eligible to file the FFIEC 051 report (as discussed below) may choose instead to file the FFIEC 041 report.

For banks chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in one of the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is a “domestic” office.

For those institutions filing the [FFIEC 031](#) or [FFIEC 041](#), a separate instruction book covers both of these report forms. Please refer to this separate instruction book for the General Instructions for the FFIEC 031 and the FFIEC 041 report forms.

Eligibility to File the FFIEC 051

Institutions with domestic offices only and total assets less than \$1 billion, excluding those that are advanced approaches institutions for regulatory capital purposes,¹ are eligible to file the FFIEC 051 Call Report. An institution's total assets are measured as of June 30 each year to determine the institution's eligibility to file the FFIEC 051 beginning in March of the following year.

For an institution otherwise eligible to file the FFIEC 051, the institution's primary federal regulatory agency, jointly with the state chartering authority, if applicable, may require the institution to file the FFIEC 041 instead based on supervisory needs. In making this determination, the appropriate agency will consider criteria including, but not limited to, whether the eligible institution is significantly engaged in one or more complex, specialized, or other higher risk activities, such as those for which limited information is reported in the FFIEC 051 compared to the FFIEC 041 (trading; derivatives; mortgage banking; fair value option usage; servicing, securitization, and asset sales; and variable interest entities). The agencies anticipate making such determinations only in a limited number of cases.

Close of Business

The term "close of business" refers to the time established by the reporting bank as the cut-off time for receipt of work for posting transactions to its general ledger accounts for that day. The time designated as the close of business should be reasonable and applied consistently. The posting of a transaction to the general ledger means that both debit and credit entries are recorded as of the same date. In addition, entries made to general ledger accounts in the period subsequent to the close of business on the report date that are applicable to the period covered by the Call Report (e.g., adjustments of accruals, posting of items held in suspense on the report date to their proper accounts, and other quarter-end adjusting entries) should be reported in the Call Report as if they had actually been posted to the general ledger at or before the cut-off time on the report date.

With respect to deposits received by the reporting bank after the cut-off time for posting them to individual customer accounts for a report date (i.e., so-called "next day deposits" or "late deposits"), but which are nevertheless posted in any manner to the reporting bank's general ledger accounts for that report date (including, but not limited to, through the use of one or more general ledger contra accounts), such deposits must be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments, item 1, and may also be reported in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, item 13, "Deposits," and Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. However, the use of memorandum accounts outside the reporting bank's general ledger system for control over "next day" or "late deposits" received on the report date does not in and of itself make such deposits reportable in Schedule RC-O and Schedules RC and RC-E.

¹ In general, an advanced approaches institution, as defined in the regulatory capital rules, has consolidated total assets equal to \$250 billion or more, has consolidated total on-balance sheet foreign exposure equal to \$10 billion or more, is a subsidiary of a depository institution or holding company that uses the advanced approaches to calculate its total risk-weighted assets, or elects to use the advanced approaches to calculate its total risk-weighted assets. The regulatory capital rules are set forth in [12 CFR Part 3](#) for national banks and federal savings associations; [12 CFR Part 217](#) for state member banks; and [12 CFR Part 324](#) for state nonmember banks and state savings associations.

Frequency of Reporting¹

Each institution is required to submit a Call Report quarterly as of the report date. However, for banks with fiduciary powers, the reporting frequency for Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services, depends on their total fiduciary assets and their gross fiduciary and related services income. Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T quarterly. All other banks with fiduciary powers must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T annually as of the December 31 report date.

For all institutions filing the FFIEC 051, Schedule RC-C, Part II, Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms, must be completed semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates.

Schedule RC, Memorandum item 1, on the level of external auditing work performed for the bank, and Memorandum item 2, on the bank's fiscal year-end date, are to be reported annually as of the March 31 report date;

In addition, the following items are to be completed annually as of the December 31 report date:

- (1) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c, and Schedule RI, Memorandum item 12, on closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans with negative amortization features;
- (2) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 15.a.(1) through 15.c.(2), on reverse mortgages;
- (3) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.e, "Preferred deposits;"
- (4) Schedule RC-M, Memorandum item 6, "Does the reporting bank sell private label or third-party mutual funds and annuities?"
- (5) Schedule RC-M, Memorandum item 7, "Assets under the reporting bank's management in proprietary mutual funds and annuities";
- (6) Schedule RC-M, Memorandum item 9, "Do any of the bank's Internet websites have transactional capability, i.e., allow the bank's customers to execute transactions on their accounts through the website?"
- (7) Schedule RC-M, Memorandum item 11, "Does the bank act as trustee or custodian for Individual Retirement Accounts, Health Savings Accounts, and other similar accounts?"
- (8) Schedule RC-M, Memorandum item 12, "Does the bank provide custody, safekeeping, or other services involving the acceptance of orders for the sale or purchase of securities?"
- (9) Schedule RC-M, Memorandum items 14.a and 14.b, on assets of captive insurance and reinsurance subsidiaries.

¹ The reporting frequency for particular schedules and data items differs on the three versions of the Call Report. Please see the General Instructions for the [FFIEC 031](#) and the [FFIEC 041](#) for a listing of data items reported less frequently than quarterly on those report forms.

The following items are to be reported semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates:

- (1) Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 6.a through 6.g, columns A through D, on structured financial products by underlying collateral or reference assets;
- (2) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 4, “Adjustable-rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1–4 family residential properties (included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(2)(a))”;
- (3) Schedule RC-F, Memorandum items 6.a through 6.i, on components of all other assets;
- (4) Schedule RC-G, Memorandum items, 4.a through 4.g, on components of all other liabilities;
- (5) Schedule RC-L, Memorandum items, 9.c through 9.f, on components of all other off-balance sheet liabilities;
- (6) Schedule RC-L, Memorandum items, 10.b through 10.e, on components of all other off-balance sheet assets; and
- (7) Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item, 5, on past due and nonaccrual loans and leases held for sale.

In addition, in Schedule RC-M, information on “International remittance transfers offered to consumers” is to be provided in item 16.a and, if appropriate, in items 16.c and 16.d semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates. Item 16.b is to be completed annually as of the June 30 report date only.

Differences in Detail of Reports

The amount of detail required to be reported varies between the three versions of the Call Report forms, with the report form for banks with foreign offices (FFIEC 031) having more detail than the report form for banks with domestic offices only (FFIEC 041). The report form for banks with domestic offices only and total assets less than \$1 billion (FFIEC 051) has the least amount of detail of the three reports.

Furthermore, as discussed below under Shifts in Reporting Status, the amount of detail also varies within each report form, primarily based on the size of the bank. See the General Instructions section of the instruction book for the FFIEC 031 and the FFIEC 041 for information on the differences in the level of detail within the FFIEC 031 and the FFIEC 041 report forms.

Differences in the level of detail within the FFIEC 051 report form are as follows:

- (1) Banks with specified loan categories included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 1.f, “All other loans” that exceed 10 percent of total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings (TDRs) that are in compliance with their modified terms must report the amount of such TDRs in Memorandum items 1.f.(1), 1.f.(4)(a), 1.f.(4)(b), and 1.f.(4)(c).
- (2) Banks reporting in Schedule RC-M, item 16.b, that they provided more than 100 international remittance transfers in the previous calendar year or that they estimate that they will provide more than 100 international remittance transfers in the current calendar year must report certain additional information on their international remittance transfer activities during specified periods in Schedule RC-M, items 16.c and 16.d.
- (3) Banks with specified loan categories included in Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item 1.f, “All other loans” that exceed 10 percent of total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings (TDRs) that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status must report the amount of such TDRs in Memorandum items 1.f.(1), 1.f.(4)(a), 1.f.(4)(b), and 1.f.(4)(c).

- (4) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$100 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must report information on their fiduciary and related services income and on fiduciary settlements and losses in Schedule RC-T.
- (5) Banks that, for each of the two calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, had either (a) more than \$10 million in sales of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the calendar quarter, or (b) more than \$10 million in 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading at calendar quarter-end must complete Schedule SU, items 2.a and 2.b.
- (6) Banks servicing either (a) any closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgages or (b) more than \$10 million in financial assets other than closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgages must report the total volume of such servicing in Schedule SU, item 6.a.
- (7) Banks that, together with affiliated institutions, have outstanding credit card receivables that exceed \$500 million as of the report date or are credit card specialty institutions as defined for Uniform Institution Performance Report purposes must report certain information on retail credit card fees and finance charges in Schedule SU, items 8.a through 8.e.

Shifts in Reporting Status

All shifts in reporting status within the FFIEC 051 report form (except as noted below) are to begin with the March Call Report. Such a shift will take place only if the reporting bank's total assets, agricultural loans, or credit card lines, as reflected in the Consolidated Report of Condition for June of the previous calendar year, equal or exceed the following criteria:

- (1) When *total assets equal or exceed \$100 million*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-K, items 7 and 13, for the quarterly averages of "Trading assets" and "Other borrowed money."
- (2) When *loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers exceed 5 percent of total loans and leases held for investment and held for sale* at a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets, the bank must begin to report the following information for these agricultural loans: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, charge-offs and recoveries, and, if certain additional criteria are met, troubled debt restructurings.
- (3) When *total assets equal or exceed \$300 million*, a bank must begin to complete:
 - Certain Memorandum items providing the following information on loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, charge-offs and recoveries, and, if certain additional criteria are met, troubled debt restructurings; and
 - Schedule RC-L, items 1.b.(1) and (2), on credit card lines by type of customer.¹

Once a bank reaches the \$100 million or \$300 million total asset threshold or exceeds the agricultural loan percentage or credit card lines threshold and begins to report the additional required information described above, it *must* continue to report the additional information in subsequent years unless its total

¹ In addition, a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets must begin to complete these items when credit card lines equal or exceed \$300 million.

assets, loan percentage, or credit card lines subsequently fall to less than the applicable threshold for four consecutive quarters. In this case, the institution may cease reporting the data items to which the threshold applies in the quarter after the four consecutive quarters in which its total assets, agricultural loans, or credit card lines have fallen below the applicable threshold. However, if the institution exceeds the threshold as of a subsequent June 30 report date, the data items would again be required to be reported in March of the following year.

For example, if June 30, 2016, is the first June 30 as of which an institution reports \$300 million or more in total assets, the institution must begin reporting the data items to which the \$300 million total assets threshold applies as of the March 31, 2017, report date. If the institution reports less than \$300 million in total assets each quarter-end from September 30, 2016, through June 30, 2017, it may cease reporting the data items applicable to institutions with \$300 million or more in total assets beginning September 30, 2017. In contrast, if instead the institution reports \$300 million or more in total assets as of September 30 and December 31, 2016, but then reports less than \$300 million in total assets each quarter-end from March 31, 2017, through December 31, 2017, it may cease reporting the data items applicable to institutions with \$300 million or more in total assets beginning March 31, 2018.

For a bank that files the FFIEC 051 report, other shifts in reporting status occur when:

- (1) The bank establishes or acquires any "foreign" office. The bank must begin filing the FFIEC 031 report form (Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices) for the first quarterly report date following the commencement of operations by the "foreign" office. However, a bank with "foreign" offices that divests itself of *all* its "foreign" offices must continue filing the FFIEC 031 report form through the end of the calendar year in which the cessation of all operations of its "foreign" offices was completed.
- (2) The institution is involved in a business combination, a transaction between entities under common control, or a branch acquisition that is not a business combination. Beginning with the first quarterly report date following the effective date of a such a transaction involving an institution and one or more other depository institutions, the resulting institution, regardless of its size prior to the transaction, must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it acquires any "foreign" office, (b) file the FFIEC 041 report form if its consolidated total assets after the consummation of the transaction are \$1 billion or more, or (c) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 051 report form if its total assets, credit card lines, or agricultural loans after the consummation of the transaction surpass the \$100 million or \$300 million total asset threshold, the credit card line threshold, or the agricultural loan percentage.

In addition, beginning with the first quarterly report date after an operating depository institution that was not previously a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) becomes an FDIC-insured bank and is eligible to, and chooses to, file the FFIEC 051, it must report the additional required information described above, based on its total assets, credit card lines, and agricultural loans at the time it becomes an FDIC-insured bank.

ORGANIZATION OF THE INSTRUCTION BOOK

This instruction book covers the FFIEC 051 report form.¹ It is divided into the following sections:

- (1) The General Instructions describe overall reporting requirements.
- (2) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Consolidated Report of Income.

¹ A separate instruction book covers both the [FFIEC 031](#) and the [FFIEC 041](#) report forms.

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

The line item instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary and other sections of these instructions. See the discussion of the Organization of the Instruction Books in the General Instructions. For purposes of these Consolidated Report of Income instructions, the [Financial Accounting Standards Board](#) (FASB) [Accounting Standards Codification](#) is referred to as the "ASC."

SCHEDULE RI – INCOME STATEMENT

General Instructions

Report in accordance with these instructions all income and expense of the bank for the calendar year-to-date. Include adjustments of accruals and other accounting estimates made shortly after the end of a reporting period which relate to the income and expense of the reporting period.

A bank that began operating during the year-to-date reporting period should report in the appropriate items of Schedule RI all income earned and expenses incurred since commencing operations. The bank should report pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from inception until the date operations commenced using one of the two methods described in the Glossary entry for "start-up activities."

Business Combinations, Pushdown Accounting Transactions, and Transactions between Entities under Common Control – If the reporting institution entered into a business combination that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted for under the acquisition method, report the income and expense of the acquired institution or business only after its acquisition. If the reporting institution was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the reporting period, retained its separate corporate existence, and elected to apply pushdown accounting in its separate financial statements (including its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income), Schedule RI should only include amounts from the date of the institution's acquisition through the end of the year-to-date reporting period. If the reporting institution was involved in a transaction between entities under common control that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted for in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, report the income and expense of the combined entities for the entire calendar year-to-date as though they had combined at the beginning of the year. For further information on business combinations, pushdown accounting, and transactions between entities under common control, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

Assets and Liabilities Accounted for under the Fair Value Option – Under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) (i.e., ASC Subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments – Overall (formerly FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities"), ASC Subtopic 815-15, Derivatives and Hedging – Embedded Derivatives (formerly FASB Statement No. 155, "Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments"), and ASC Subtopic 860-50, Transfers and Servicing – Servicing Assets and Liabilities (formerly FASB Statement No. 156, "Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets")), the bank may elect to report certain assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. This election is generally referred to as the fair value option. If the bank has elected to apply the fair value option to interest-bearing financial assets and liabilities, it should report the interest income on these financial assets (except any that are in nonaccrual status) and the interest expense on these financial liabilities for the year-to-date in the appropriate interest income and interest expense items on Schedule RI, not as part of the reported change in fair value of these assets and liabilities for the year-to-date. The bank should measure the interest income or interest expense on a financial asset or liability to which the fair value option has been applied using either the contractual interest rate on the asset or liability or the effective yield method based on the amount at which the asset

General Instructions (cont.)

or liability was first recognized on the balance sheet. Although the use of the contractual interest rate is an acceptable method under GAAP, when a financial asset or liability has a significant premium or discount upon initial recognition, the measurement of interest income or interest expense under the effective yield method more accurately portrays the economic substance of the transaction. In addition, in some cases, GAAP requires a particular method of interest income recognition when the fair value option is elected. For example, when the fair value option has been applied to a beneficial interest in securitized financial assets within the scope of ASC Subtopic 325-40, Investments-Other – Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets (formerly Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 99-20, “Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets”), interest income should be measured in accordance with this Subtopic. Similarly, when the fair value option has been applied to a purchased impaired loan or debt security accounted for under ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, “Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer”), interest income on the loan or debt security should be measured in accordance with this Subtopic when accrual of income is appropriate. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “Purchased Impaired Loans and Debt Securities.”

Revaluation adjustments, excluding amounts reported as interest income and interest expense, to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10, “Intangible assets,” and Schedule RC, item 20, “Other liabilities,” respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets,” and Schedule RC, item 15, “Trading liabilities,” respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value should be reported as “Other noninterest income” in Schedule RI, item 5.I.

Item Instructions**Item No. Caption and Instructions****1 Interest income:**

- 1.a Interest and fee income on loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all assets reportable as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9.

Deduct interest rebated to customers on loans paid before maturity from gross interest earned on loans; do *not* report as an expense.

Include as interest and fee income on loans:

- (1) Interest on all assets reportable as loans extended directly, purchased from others, sold under agreements to repurchase, or pledged as collateral for any purpose.
- (2) Loan origination fees, direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans held for investment, all of which should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-20, Receivables – Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (formerly FASB Statement No. 91, “Accounting for Nonrefundable Fees and Costs Associated with Originating or Acquiring Loans and Initial Direct Costs of Leases”) as described in the Glossary entry for “loan fees.” See exclusion (3) below.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.b
(cont.) (12) For the accumulation or disbursement of funds deposited to Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), Keogh Plan accounts, Health Savings Accounts, Medical Savings Accounts, and Coverdell Education Savings Accounts when not handled by the institution's trust department. Report such commissions and fees received for accounts handled by the institution's trust department in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities."

(13) For wire transfer services provided to the institution's depositors.

Exclude penalties paid by depositors for the early withdrawal of time deposits (report as "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l, or deduct from the interest expense of the related category of time deposits, as appropriate).

5.c Not applicable.

5.d.(1) **Fees and commissions from securities brokerage, investment banking, advisory, and underwriting activities.** Report fees and commissions from securities brokerage activities, from the sale and servicing of mutual funds, from the purchase and sale of securities and money market instruments where the bank is acting as agent for other banks or customers, and from the lending of securities owned by the bank or by bank customers (if these fees and commissions are not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities," or as trading revenue in item 5.l, "Other noninterest income"). However, exclude fees and commissions from the sale of annuities (fixed, variable, and other) to bank customers by the bank or any securities brokerage subsidiary (report such income in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(2), "Income from insurance activities").

Also report fees and commissions from underwriting (or participating in the underwriting of) securities, private placements of securities, investment advisory and management services, merger and acquisition services, and other related consulting fees. Include fees and commissions from the placement of commercial paper, both for transactions issued in the bank's name and transactions in which the bank acts as an agent for a third party issuer.

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in securities brokerage, investment banking, advisory, or securities underwriting activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

5.d.(2) **Income from insurance activities.** Report fees and commissions from sales of annuities (fixed, variable, and other) by the bank and any subsidiary of the bank and fees earned from customer referrals for annuities to insurance companies and insurance agencies external to the consolidated bank. Also include management fees earned from annuities.

However, exclude fees and commissions from sales of annuities by the bank's trust department (or by a consolidated trust company subsidiary) that are executed in a fiduciary capacity (report in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

5.d.(2) Also report the amount of premiums earned by bank subsidiaries engaged in insurance underwriting or reinsurance activities. Include earned premiums from (a) life and health insurance and (b) property and casualty insurance, whether (direct) underwritten business or ceded or assumed (reinsured) business. Insurance premiums should be reported net of any premiums transferred to other insurance underwriters/reinsurers in conjunction with reinsurance contracts.

(cont.)

Report income from insurance product sales and referrals, including:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees earned from insurance sales, including credit, life, health, property, casualty, and title insurance products.
- (2) Fees earned from customer referrals for insurance products to insurance companies and insurance agencies external to the consolidated bank.

Also include management fees earned from separate accounts and universal life products.

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in annuity sales, insurance underwriting or reinsurance activities, or insurance product sales and referrals. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

5.e Not applicable.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.f Net servicing fees. Report income from servicing real estate mortgages, credit cards, and other financial assets held by others. Report any premiums received in lieu of regular servicing fees on such loans only as earned over the life of the loans. For servicing assets and liabilities measured under the amortization method, banks should report servicing income net of the related servicing assets' amortization expense, include impairments recognized on servicing assets, and also include increases in servicing liabilities recognized when subsequent events have increased the fair value of the liability above its carrying amount. For servicing assets and liabilities remeasured at fair value under the fair value option, include changes in the fair value of these servicing assets and liabilities. For further information on servicing, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

5.g and 5.h Not applicable.

5.i Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of loans and leases (reportable in Schedule RC-C), including in the bank's own securitization transactions, and unrealized losses (and subsequent recoveries of such net unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale, including in the bank's own securitization transactions. .

5.j Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of other real estate owned (reportable in Schedule RC, item 7), increases and decreases in the valuation allowance for foreclosed real estate, and write-downs of other real estate owned subsequent to acquisition (or physical possession) charged to expense. Do not include as a loss on other real estate owned any amount charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure (actual or physical possession) for the difference between the carrying value of a loan and the fair value less cost to sell of the foreclosed real estate.

5.k Net gains (losses) on sales of other assets. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of assets not required to be reported elsewhere in the income statement (Schedule RI). Include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of premises and fixed assets; personal property acquired for debts previously contracted (such as automobiles, boats, equipment, and appliances); and coins, art, and other similar assets.

For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RI, item 8.b), also include net gains (losses) on sales of, and other-than-temporary impairment losses on, equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading. Do not include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, loans and leases (either directly or through securitization), trading assets, and other real estate owned (report these net gains (losses) in the appropriate items of Schedule RI).

For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, do not include:

- (1) Unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading that are measured at fair value through earnings.
- (2) Impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes on equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading for which this measurement election is made.

These amounts should be reported in Schedule RI, item 8.b. Also do not include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale debt

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.k
(cont.) securities, equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading, loans and leases (either directly or through securitization), trading assets, and other real estate owned (report these net gains (losses) in the appropriate items of Schedule RI).

5.I **Other noninterest income.** Report all operating income of the bank for the calendar year to date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.j, each component of other noninterest income, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the other noninterest income reported in this item. If net losses have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 1. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

For each component of other noninterest income that exceeds the disclosure threshold in the preceding paragraph and for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 1.h through 1.j. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, when components of "Other noninterest income" reflect a single credit for separate "bundled services" provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest income:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees for such services as:
 - (a) The rental of safe deposit boxes. (Report the amount of such fees in Schedule RI-E, item 1.e, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I.)
 - (b) The safekeeping of securities for other depository institutions (if the income for such safekeeping services is not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").
 - (c) The sale of bank drafts, money orders, cashiers' checks, and travelers' checks.
 - (d) The collection of utility bills, checks, notes, bond coupons, and bills of exchange.

Item No. Caption and Instructions5.I
(cont.)

- (e) The redemption of U.S. savings bonds.
 - (f) The handling of food stamps.
 - (g) The execution of acceptances and the issuance of commercial letters of credit, standby letters of credit, deferred payment letters of credit, and letters of credit issued for cash or its equivalent. Exclude income on bankers acceptances and trade acceptances (report such income in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1.a, "Interest and fee income on loans," or in Schedule RI, item 1.g, "Other interest income," as appropriate).
 - (h) The notarizing of forms and documents.
 - (i) The negotiation or management of loans from other lenders for customers or correspondents.
 - (j) The providing of consulting and advisory services to others. Exclude income from investment advisory services, which is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(1).
 - (k) The use of the bank's automated teller machines or remote service units by depositors of other depository institutions. (Report the amount of such income and fees in Schedule RI-E, item 1.c, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I.)
 - (l) Wire transfer services, except for wire transfers for which service charges or fees are levied on deposit accounts of the institution's depositors, for which the income is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.b, "Service charges on deposit accounts." (Report the amount of income and fees from wire transfers in Schedule RI-E, item 1.g, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I.)
- (2) Income and fees from the sale and printing of checks. (Report the amount of such income and fees in Schedule RI-E, item 1.a, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I.)
- (3) Gross rentals and other income from all real estate reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned." (Report the amount of such income in Schedule RI-E, item 1.d, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I.)
- (4) Earnings on or other increases in the value of the cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance policies. (Report the amount of such earnings or other increases in Schedule RI-E, item 1.b, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I.)
- (5) Annual or other periodic fees paid by holders of credit cards issued by the bank. Fees that are periodically charged to cardholders shall be deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period the fee entitles the cardholder to use the card.
- (6) Charges to merchants for the bank's handling of credit card or charge sales when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks may report this income net of the expenses (except salaries) related to the handling of these credit card or charge sales.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.I
(cont.)
- (7) Interchange fees earned from bank card and credit card transactions. (Report the amount of such fees in Schedule RI-E, item 1.f, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.i.)
 - (8) Gross income received for performing data processing services for others. Do not deduct the expense of performing such services for others (report in the appropriate items of noninterest expense).
 - (9) Loan commitment fees that are recognized during the commitment period (i.e., fees retrospectively determined and fees for commitments where exercise is remote) or included in income when the commitment expires and loan syndication fees that are not required to be deferred. Refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.
 - (10) Trading revenue (which may be a net gain or loss) from cash instruments and derivative contracts reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," including gains (losses) from trading such instruments and contracts, revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to fair value of such instruments and contracts, and incidental income and expense related to the purchase and sale of such instruments and contracts.
 - (11) Net tellers' overages (shortages), net recoveries (losses) on forged checks, net recoveries (losses) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating gains (losses) of this type. Banks should consistently report these gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
 - (12) Net gains (losses) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
 - (13) Net gains (losses) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
 - (14) Rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others.
 - (15) Interest received on tax refunds.
 - (16) Life insurance proceeds on policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.
 - (17) Credits resulting from litigation or other claims.
 - (18) Portions of penalties for early withdrawals of time deposits that exceed the interest accrued or paid on the deposit to the date of withdrawal, if material. Penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal are a reduction of interest expense and should be deducted from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits in Schedule RI, item 2.a, "Interest on deposits."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.I**
(cont.)
- (19) Interest income from advances to, or obligations of, and the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in:
- unconsolidated subsidiaries,
 - associated companies,
 - corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence, and
 - noncontrolling investments in certain limited partnerships and limited liability companies (described in the Glossary entry for "equity method of accounting") other than those that are principally engaged in (a) securities brokerage, investment banking, advisory, or securities underwriting activities or (b) insurance and reinsurance underwriting or insurance and annuity sales activities (the income from which should be reported in Schedule RI, items 5.d.(1) and 5.d.(2), respectively). Exclude the bank's proportionate share of the results of discontinued operations of these entities (report in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes").
- (20) Net gains (losses) on derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading that are not designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships that qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"). Institutions should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "derivative contracts" and "trading account."
- (21) Gross income generated by securities contributed to charitable contribution Clifford Trusts.
- (22) Income from ground rents and air rights.
- (23) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10, "Intangible assets," and Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value. Exclude interest income earned and interest expense incurred on financial assets and liabilities reported at fair value under a fair value option, which should be reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.
- (24) Gains on bargain purchases recognized and measured in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (formerly FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations").
- (25) Revenue from venture capital activities (which may be a net gain or loss), which generally involves the providing of funds, whether in the form of loans or equity, and technical and management assistance, when needed and requested, to start-up or high-risk companies specializing in new technologies, ideas, products, or processes. For further information, see the instructions for Schedule RI, item 5.e, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- (26) Fee income (other than servicing fees and commercial paper placement fees) from the bank's securitization and structured finance transactions. (Report income from servicing securitized assets in Schedule RI, item 5.f, and fee income from the placement of commercial paper in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(1)).

Exclude from Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income," income from seller's interests and residual interests retained by the bank in the bank's own securitization transactions (report in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1, "Interest income").

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.m Total noninterest income. Report the sum of items 5.a through 5.l.

6.a Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities. Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item other-than-temporary impairment losses on individual held-to-maturity securities that must be recognized in earnings. For further information on the accounting for impairment of held-to-maturity securities, see the Glossary entry for "securities activities." If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Exclude from this item realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.b, below) and on trading securities (report as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income").

6.b Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities. Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item other-than-temporary impairment losses on individual available-for-sale securities that must be recognized in earnings. For further information on the accounting for impairment of available-for-sale securities, see the Glossary entry for "securities activities." If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

For institutions that have adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RI, item 8.b), include realized gains (losses) only on available-for-sale debt securities in item 6.b. Report realized and unrealized gains (losses) during the year-to-date reporting period on equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading in Schedule RI, item 8.b.

Exclude from this item:

- (1) (a) For institutions that have not adopted ASU 2016-01, the change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt and equity securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (b) For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, the change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (2) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, above) and on trading securities (report as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income").

Item No. Caption and Instructions

7.b
(cont.) Exclude from expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Salaries and employee benefits (report such expenses for all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits").
- (2) Interest on mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on premises or equipment owned, including the portion of capital lease payments representing interest expense (report in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Other interest expense").
- (3) All expenses associated with other real estate owned (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").
- (4) Gross rentals from other real estate owned and fees charged for the use of parking lots properly reported as other real estate owned, as well as safe deposit box rentals and rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report in Schedule RI, item 5.l).

7.c.(1) **Goodwill impairment losses.** Report any impairment losses recognized during the period on goodwill. Exclude goodwill impairment losses associated with discontinued operations (report such losses on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes").

An institution that meets the definition of a private company in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and has elected the accounting alternative for the amortization of goodwill in ASC Subtopic 350-20, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other – Goodwill (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets"), as amended by Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-02, "Accounting for Goodwill," should report the amortization expense of goodwill in this item. Exclude goodwill amortization expense associated with discontinued operations (report such expense on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes"). A private company that elects the accounting alternative for the subsequent measurement of goodwill should amortize each amortizable unit of goodwill on a straight-line basis over ten years (or less than ten years if the private company demonstrates that another useful life is more appropriate).

Except when the private company accounting alternative described above has been elected, goodwill should not be amortized. However, regardless of whether goodwill is amortized, it must be tested for impairment as described in the Glossary entry for "goodwill."

7.c.(2) **Amortization expense and impairment losses for other intangible assets.** Report the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on intangible assets (other than goodwill and servicing assets) reportable in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c. Under ASC Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets"), intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives should not be amortized, but must be tested at least annually for impairment. Intangible assets that have finite useful lives must be amortized over their useful lives and must be reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets").

Exclude the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on servicing assets, which should be netted against the servicing income reported in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees," above.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

7.d Other noninterest expense. Report all operating expenses of the bank for the calendar year-to-date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.p, each component of other noninterest expense, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the other noninterest expense reported in this item. If net gains have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest expense," use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of "Other noninterest expense" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

For each component of other noninterest expense that exceeds the disclosure threshold in the preceding paragraph and for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a.through 2.m, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 2.n through 2.p. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.m, when components of "Other noninterest expense" reflect a single charge for separate "bundled services" provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest expense:

- (1) Fees paid to directors and advisory directors for attendance at board of directors' or committee meetings (including travel and expense allowances). (Report the amount of such fees in Schedule RI-E, item 2.c, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (2) Cost of data processing services performed for the bank by others. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.a, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (3) Advertising, promotional, public relations, marketing, and business development expenses. Such expenses include the cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.b, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (4) Cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account, if not included in advertising and marketing expenses above.
- (5) Retainer fees, legal fees, and other fees and expenses paid to attorneys who are not bank officers or employees and to outside law firms. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.f, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (6) Cost of printing, stationery, and office supplies. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.d, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (7) Postage and mailing expenses. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.e, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (8) Telecommunications expenses, including any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance). (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.k, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (9) Federal deposit insurance assessments and Financing Corporation (FICO) assessments. (Report the amount of such assessments in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (10) Premiums on fidelity insurance (blanket bond, excess employee dishonesty bond), directors' and officers' liability insurance, life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary, and other insurance policies for which the premiums are not included in salaries and employee benefits, expenses of premises and fixed assets, and expenses of other real estate owned. (Report the amount of such insurance expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.m, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (11) Assessment expense, examination expense, and other fees levied by the Comptroller of the Currency or a state chartering authority, net of any assessment credits during the period.
 - (12) Legal fees and other direct costs incurred to effect foreclosures on real estate and subsequent noninterest expenses related to holdings of real estate owned other than bank premises (including depreciation charges, if appropriate). (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.l, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (13) Net losses (gains) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.l.
 - (14) Net losses (gains) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.l.
 - (15) Management fees assessed by the bank's parent holding company, whether for specific services rendered or of a general (prorated) nature.
 - (16) Sales taxes, taxes based on the number of shares of bank stock outstanding, taxes based on the bank's total assets or total deposits, taxes based on the bank's gross revenues or gross receipts, capital stock taxes, and other taxes not included in other categories of expense. Exclude any state and local taxes based on a net amount of revenues less expenses (report as applicable income taxes in Schedule RI, item 9).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (17) Fees levied by deposit brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. However, report as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits those finders' fees and brokers' fees that do represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits.
- (18) Research and development costs and costs incurred in the internal development of computer software.
- (19) Charges resulting from litigation or other claims.
- (20) Charitable contributions including donations by Clifford Trusts.
- (21) Fees for accounting, auditing, and attestation services; retainer fees; and other fees and expenses paid to accountants and auditors who are not bank officers or employees. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.h, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (22) Fees for consulting and advisory services, retainer fees, and other fees and expenses paid to management consultants, investment advisors, and other professionals (other than attorneys providing legal services and accountants providing accounting, auditing, and attestation services) who are not bank officers or employees. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.i, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (23) Net losses (gains) on derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading that are not designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships that qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"). Institutions should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "derivative contracts" and "trading account."
- (24) Net tellers' shortages (overages), net losses (recoveries) on forged checks, net losses (recoveries) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating losses (gains) of this type. Banks should consistently report these losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
- (25) Net losses resulting from fiduciary and related services. Net losses are gross losses less recoveries (including those from insurance payments). Gross losses include settlements, surcharges, and other losses arising from errors, misfeasance, or malfeasance on fiduciary accounts and related services and should reflect losses recognized on an accrual basis. Recoveries may be for current or prior years' losses from fiduciary and related services and should be reported when payment is actually realized. If the institution enters into a "fee reduction" or "fee waiver" agreement with a client as the method for reimbursing or compensating the client for a loss on the client's fiduciary or related services account, the full amount of this loss must be recognized on an accrual basis and reported in this item as "Other noninterest expense." An institution should not report such a loss as a reduction of the gross income from fiduciary and related services it reports in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities,"

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**
(cont.) in the current or future periods when the “fee reduction” or “fee waiver” takes place.
(See the example after the instructions to Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4.e.)
For institutions required to complete Schedule RC-T, item 24, the amount of net losses from fiduciary and related services also is reported in that item.
- (26) Losses from robberies, defalcations, and other criminal acts not covered by the bank’s blanket bond.
- (27) Travel and entertainment expenses, including costs incurred by bank officers and employees for attending meetings and conventions.
- (28) Dues, fees, and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.
- (29) Civil money penalties and fines.
- (30) All service charges, commissions, and fees levied by others for the repossession of assets and the collection of the bank’s loans or other assets, including charged-off loans or other charged-off assets.
- (31) Expenses (except salaries) related to handling credit card or charge sales received from merchants when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks are also permitted to net these expenses against their charges to merchants for the bank’s handling of these sales in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
- (32) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
- (33) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees or to others.
- (34) Depreciation expense of furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases.
- (35) Cost of checks provided to depositors.
- (36) Amortization expense of purchased computer software and of the costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 985-20, Software – Costs of Software to Be Sold, Leased or Marketed (formerly FASB Statement No. 86, “Accounting for the Cost of Computer Software to Be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed”).
- (37) Provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.
- (38) Net losses (gains) from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances. However, if a bank’s debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time, then the bank should consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.I, “Other noninterest income.”
- (39) Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses from bank card and credit card transactions. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.j, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions7.d
(cont.)Exclude from other noninterest expense:

- (1) Material expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures (capitalize such expenses and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures using the effective interest method and report the expense in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Other interest expense"). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Debt issuance costs."
- (2) Expenses incurred in the sale of preferred and common stock (deduct such expenses from the sale proceeds and credit the net amount to the appropriate stock account. For perpetual preferred and common stock only, report the net sales proceeds in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net").
- (3) Depreciation and other expenses related to the use of bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business (report in Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets").
- (4) Write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities for other-than-temporary impairments (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," and item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," respectively).
- (5) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option. Banks should report these net decreases (increases) in fair value on servicing assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.f, and on financial assets and liabilities (including trading assets and liabilities) in Schedule RI, item 5.l. Interest income earned and interest expense incurred on these financial assets and liabilities should be excluded from the net decreases (increases) in fair value and reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.

7.e **Total noninterest expense.** Report the sum of items 7.a through 7.d.8.a **Income (loss) before unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities not held for trading, applicable income taxes, and discontinued operations.** Report the institution's pretax income from continuing operations before unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities not held for trading. This amount is determined by taking item 3, "Net interest income," minus item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses," plus item 5.m, "Total noninterest income," plus item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," plus item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," minus item 7.e, "Total noninterest expense." If the result is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.

NOTE: Item 8.b is to be completed only by institutions that have adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities. ASU 2016-01 requires holdings of equity securities (except those accounted for under the equity method or that result in consolidation), including other ownership interests (such as partnerships, unincorporated joint ventures, and limited liability companies), to be measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognized through net income. However, an institution may choose to measure equity securities and other equity investments that do not have readily determinable fair values at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

9 Include income tax effects of changes in tax laws or rates. Also include the effect of changes (cont.) in the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets resulting from a change in estimate of the realizability of deferred tax assets, excluding the effect of any valuation allowance changes related to unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities that are charged or credited directly to the separate component of equity capital for "Accumulated other comprehensive income" (Schedule RC, item 26.b).

Include the tax benefit of an operating loss carryforward or carryback for which the source of the income or loss in the current year is reported in Schedule RI, item 8.a, "Income (loss) before unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities not held for trading, applicable income taxes, and discontinued operations."

Also include the dollar amount of any material adjustments or settlements reached with a taxing authority (whether negotiated or adjudicated) relating to disputed income taxes of prior years.

Exclude the estimated federal, state, and local income taxes applicable to:

- (1) Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes."
- (2) Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors."
- (3) Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income."

Refer to the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for additional information.

10 **Income (loss) before discontinued operations.** Report Schedule RI, item 8.c, "Income (loss) before applicable income taxes and discontinued operations," minus Schedule RI, item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8.c)." If the amount is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.

11 **Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes.** Report the results of discontinued operations, if any, net of applicable income taxes, as determined in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 205-20, Presentation of Financial Statements – Discontinued Operations (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets"). If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign. State the dollar amount of the results of, and describe each of, the reporting institution's discontinued operations included in this item and the applicable income tax effect in Schedule RI-E, item 3.

12 **Net income (loss) attributable to bank and noncontrolling (minority) interests.** Report the sum of Schedule RI, items 10 and 11. If this amount is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

13 **LESS: Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling (minority) interests.** Report that portion of consolidated net income reported in Schedule RI, item 12, above, attributable to noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries of the bank. A noncontrolling interest, also called a minority interest, is the portion of equity in a bank's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent bank. If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

14 **Net income (loss) attributable to bank.** Report Schedule RI, item 12, less item 13. If this amount is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1 and 2 Not applicable.

3 **Income on tax-exempt loans and leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S.**

Report the bank's best estimate of the income earned on:

- (1) Tax-exempt loans to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. reportable in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8. This income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 1.a.(5), Interest and fee income on "All other loans," above.
- (2) Tax-exempt leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. reportable in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 10. This income will have been included in Schedule RI, item 1.b, "Income from lease financing receivables," above.

Tax-exempt loans and leases are those loans and leases to states and political subdivisions in the U.S. whose income is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, regardless of whether the income from the loan or lease must be included in the bank's alternative minimum taxable income and regardless of the federal income tax treatment of the interest expense incurred to carry the loan or lease.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions****4 Income on tax-exempt securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.**

Report the bank's best estimate of the income earned on those securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. reportable in Schedule RC-B, item 3, the income from which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, regardless of whether the income from the securities must be included in the bank's alternative minimum taxable income and regardless of the federal income tax treatment of the interest expense incurred to carry the securities.

5 Number of full-time equivalent employees at end of current period. Report the number of full-time equivalent employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the report date (round to the nearest whole number). For purposes of this Memorandum item, a bank should include as employees individuals who, in form, are employed by an affiliate but who, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank. However, banking organizations should not segregate the compensation component of other intercompany cost allocations arising from arrangements other than that described in the preceding sentence nor calculate the related pro rata number of full-time equivalent employees for purposes of this Memorandum item.

To convert the number of part-time employees to full-time equivalent employees, add the total number of hours all part-time and temporary employees worked during the quarter ending on the report date and divide this amount by the number of hours a full-time employee would have been expected to work during the quarter. Round the result to the nearest whole number and add it to the number of full-time employees. (A full-time employee may be expected to work more or less than 40 hours each week, depending on the policies of the reporting bank.)

6 Interest and fee income on loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.

Memorandum items 6 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
- banks with less than \$300 million in total assets and with loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 3) exceeding five percent of total loans and leases held for investment and held for sale (Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 12).

Report in this item all interest, fees, and similar charges levied against or associated with all loans reportable in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 3, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers."

7 If the reporting institution has applied pushdown accounting this calendar year, report the date of the institution's acquisition.

Pushdown accounting is an acquired institution's establishment of a new accounting basis in its separate financial statements (including its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income) when an acquirer obtains control of the acquired institution and the institution retains its separate corporate existence. Under ASU No. 2014-17, "Pushdown Accounting," which amended ASC Subtopic 805-50, Business Combinations—Related Issues, an acquired institution that retains its separate corporate

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

7
(cont.) existence may apply pushdown accounting upon a change-in-control event. A change-in-control event occurs when an acquirer obtains a controlling financial interest in the acquired institution. A controlling financial interest typically requires ownership of more than 50 percent of the voting rights in an acquired entity. For further information, see the "pushdown accounting" section of the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

If the reporting institution was acquired during the calendar year-to-date reporting period, has retained its separate corporate existence, and has elected to apply pushdown accounting in its separate financial statements (including its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income) in accordance with the "pushdown accounting" section of the Glossary entry for "business combinations," report the date (year, month, and day) as of which the acquisition took place. For example, an institution that was acquired as of the close of business June 1, 2018, and elected to apply pushdown accounting in its separate financial statements (including its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income) would report 20180601 in this Memorandum item for June 30, September 30, and December 31, 2018.

An acquired institution that has elected pushdown accounting also must report certain information on its loans and leases reported as held for investment after applying pushdown accounting in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 12, in the reports for June 30 and December 31 of the calendar year of acquisition, as appropriate, regardless of whether the institution still holds the loans and leases.

If the reporting institution has not been acquired during this calendar year or if the reporting institution has been acquired during this calendar year but it did not elect to apply pushdown accounting, the institution should report zeros (i.e., 00000000) for the date in this Memorandum item.

8 - 10 Not applicable.

11 **Does the reporting bank have a Subchapter S election in effect for federal income tax purposes for the current tax year?** Indicate in the boxes marked "YES" and "NO" whether the bank is, for federal income tax purposes, either an "S corporation" or a "qualifying subchapter S subsidiary," as defined in [Internal Revenue Code Section 1361](#), as of the report date. In order to be an S corporation, the bank must have filed a valid election with the Internal Revenue Service and obtained the consent of all of its shareholders. An election for a bank to be a qualifying subchapter S subsidiary must have been made by a bank's parent holding company, which must also have made a valid election to be an S corporation. In addition, the bank (and its parent holding company, if applicable) must meet specific criteria for federal income tax purposes at all times during which the election remains in effect. These specific criteria include, for example, having no more than 100 qualifying shareholders and having only one class of stock outstanding.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 12 is to be completed by banks that are required to complete Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c, and is to be completed annually as of the December 31 report date.

- 12 Noncash income from negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the amount of noncash income from negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (i.e., interest income accrued and uncollected that has been added to principal) included in interest and fee income on loans secured by real estate (Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)).

Negative amortization refers to a method in which a loan is structured so that the borrower's minimum monthly (or other periodic) payment is contractually permitted to be less than the full amount of interest owed to the lender, with the unpaid interest added to the loan's principal balance. The contractual terms of the loan provide that if the borrower allows the principal balance to rise to a pre-specified amount or maximum cap, the loan payments are then recast to a fully amortizing schedule. Negative amortization features may be applied to either adjustable rate mortgages or fixed rate mortgages, the latter commonly referred to as graduated payment mortgages (GPMs).

- 13** Not applicable.

- 14 Other-than-temporary impairment losses on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities recognized in earnings.** Report the amount of other-than-temporary impairment losses on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities that have been recognized in earnings during the calendar year to date as discussed in the following paragraphs. This amount is included in the realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities reported in Schedule RI, items 6.a and 6.b, respectively.

When the fair value of an individual held-to-maturity or available-for-sale debt security is less than its amortized cost basis, the security is impaired and the impairment is either temporary or other-than-temporary. To determine whether the impairment is other-than-temporary, a bank must apply the relevant guidance in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," as amended by FASB Staff Position (FSP) FAS 115-1 and FAS 124-1, "The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments," and FSP FAS 115-2 and FAS 124-2, "Recognition and Presentation of Other-Than-Temporary Impairments") and ASC Subtopic 325-40, Investments-Other – Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets (formerly Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 99-20, "Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased Beneficial Interests and Beneficial Interests That Continue to Be Held by a Transferor in Securitized Financial Assets," as amended by FSP EITF 99-20-1, "Amendments to the Impairment Guidance of EITF Issue No. 99-20"), as appropriate.

When an other-than-temporary impairment loss has occurred on an individual debt security, the total amount of the loss is the entire difference between the amortized cost of the debt security and its fair value on the measurement date of the other-than-temporary impairment. For an other-than-temporary impairment loss on a debt security that the bank intends to sell and on a debt security that it is more likely than not that the bank will be required to sell before recovery of its amortized cost basis less any current-period credit loss, the total amount of the other-than-temporary impairment loss must be recognized in earnings and must be reported in this item.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

14
(cont.) For an other-than-temporary impairment loss on a debt security when the bank does not intend to sell the security and it is not more likely than not that the bank will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis less any current-period credit loss, the other-than-temporary impairment loss must be separated into (a) the amount representing the credit loss, which must be recognized in earnings, and (b) the amount related to all other factors, which must be recognized in other comprehensive income. Report in this item the portion of such an other-than-temporary impairment loss that represents the credit loss.

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "securities activities."

Item No. Caption and Instructions5
(cont.)Include in this item:

- (1) The net decrease in equity capital that occurs when cash is distributed in lieu of fractional shares in a stock dividend.
- (2) The net increase in equity capital when a stockholder who receives a fractional share from a stock dividend purchases the additional fraction necessary to make a whole share.

Exclude treasury stock transactions from this item (report such transactions in Schedule RI-A, item 6, below).

For banks opened since January 1 of the year-to-date reporting period, report opening (original) equity capital in this item. Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from the bank's inception until the date the bank commenced operations should be reported in the Report of Income using one of the two following methods, consistent with the manner in which the bank reports pre-opening income and expenses for other financial reporting purposes:

- (1) Pre-opening income and expenses for the entire period from the bank's inception until the date the bank commenced operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commenced; or
- (2) Pre-opening income and expenses for the period from the bank's inception until the beginning of the calendar year in which the bank commenced operations should be included, along with the bank's opening (original) equity capital, in this item. The net amount of these pre-opening income and expenses should be identified and described in Schedule RI-E, item 7. Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred during the calendar year in which the bank commenced operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commenced.

6 Treasury stock transactions, net. Report the change in the bank's total equity capital during the calendar year to date from the acquisition (without retirement) and resale or other disposal of the bank's own perpetual preferred stock or common stock, i.e., treasury stock transactions (see the Glossary entry for "treasury stock").

7 Changes incident to business combinations, net. If the reporting institution purchased another institution or business during the year-to-date reporting period, report the fair value of any perpetual preferred or common shares issued (less the direct cost of issuing the shares). Exclude the fair value of limited-life preferred stock issued in connection with purchase acquisitions. Refer to the Glossary entry for "business combinations" for further information on purchase acquisitions.

If the reporting institution was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the reporting period, retained its separate corporate existence, and elected to apply pushdown accounting in its separate financial statements (including its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income), report in this item the initial increase or decrease in equity capital that results from the application of pushdown accounting, i.e., the difference between the institution's total equity capital as of the end of the previous calendar year and its restated equity capital after the pushdown adjusting entries have been recorded as of the acquisition date. For further information on pushdown accounting, refer to the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7** (cont.) If the reporting institution was involved in a transaction between entities under common control that became effective during the year-to-date reporting period and has been accounted for in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, report in this item the historical equity capital balances as of the end of the previous calendar year of the institution or other business that was combined with the reporting institution in the transaction. For further information on transactions between entities under common control, refer to the Glossary entry for "business combinations."
- 8** **LESS: Cash dividends declared on preferred stock.** Report all cash dividends declared on limited-life preferred and perpetual preferred stock during the calendar year-to-date, including dividends not payable until after the report date.
- Do not include dividends declared during the previous calendar year but paid in the current period.
- Refer to the Glossary entry for "dividends" for further information on cash dividends.
- 9** **LESS: Cash dividends declared on common stock.** Report all cash dividends declared on common stock during the calendar year-to-date, including dividends not payable until after the report date.
- Do not include dividends declared during the previous calendar year but paid in the current period.
- For further information on cash dividends, see the Glossary entry for "dividends."
- 10** **Other comprehensive income.** Report the institution's other comprehensive income, including reclassification adjustments, for the calendar year-to-date, net of applicable income taxes, if any. Reclassification adjustments are adjustments made to avoid double counting of items in comprehensive income that are presented as part of net income for the calendar year-to-date reporting period that also had been presented as part of other comprehensive income in that reporting period or earlier reporting periods. If the amount to be reported in this item represents a reduction in the institution's equity capital, report the amount with a minus (-) sign.
- Items of other comprehensive income include:
- (1) The change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on the institution's available-for-sale securities.
 - (2) Unrealized holding gains (losses) that result from a debt security being transferred into the available-for-sale category from the held-to-maturity category.
 - (3) For a debt security transferred into the held-to-maturity category from the available-for-sale category, amortization of the unrealized holding gain (loss) on the security at the date of transfer. Consistent with ASC Subtopic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," as amended), this unrealized holding gain (loss) should be amortized over the remaining life of the security as an adjustment of yield.
 - (4) The portion of other-than-temporary impairment losses on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities that was not recognized in earnings in accordance with ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities, subsequent decreases (if not

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 6** If the amount reported in this item is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.
(cont.) State the dollar amount of and describe each transaction included in this item in
Schedule RI-E, Explanations, item 6.
- 7** **Balance end of current period.** Report the sum of items 1, 2, 5, and 6, less items 3 and 4.
The amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and
lease losses."

This page intentionally left blank.

SCHEDULE RI-E – EXPLANATIONS

General Instructions

Items 1 and 2 of Schedule RI-E are to be completed annually on a calendar year-to-date basis in the December report only. Items 3 through 6 of Schedule RI-E are to be completed each quarter on a calendar year-to-date basis.

On those lines for which your bank must provide a description of the amount being reported, the description should not exceed 50 characters (including punctuation and spacing between words). If additional space is needed to complete a description or if your bank, at its option, chooses to briefly describe other significant items affecting the Consolidated Report of Income, item 7 of this schedule may be used. Any amounts reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, "FDIC deposit insurance assessments," for report dates beginning June 30, 2009, will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis.

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1** **Other noninterest income.** Disclose in items 1.a through 1.j each component of Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the "Other noninterest income." If net losses have been reported in Schedule RI, item 5.l, for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in this item. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.) If net losses are reported in this item, report them with a minus (-) sign.

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following components of "Other noninterest income":

- Item 1.a, "Income and fees from the printing and sale of checks,"
- Item 1.b, "Earnings on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance,"
- Item 1.c, "Income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs),"
- Item 1.d, "Rent and other income from other real estate owned,"
- Item 1.e, "Safe deposit box rent,"
- Item 1.f, "Bank card and credit card interchange fees," and
- Item 1.g, "Income and fees from wire transfers not reportable as service charges on deposit accounts."

General descriptions of the components of "Other noninterest income," including those for which preprinted captions have been provided in items 1.a through 1.g, are included in the instructions for Schedule RI, item 5.l. However, institutions need not adjust their internal noninterest income definitions to match the agencies' descriptions in the item 5.l instructions. Rather, institutions may report the components of their "Other noninterest income" in items 1.a through 1.j using their internal definitions, provided the internal definitions are used consistently over time.

For other components of "Other noninterest income" that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 1.h through 1.j and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1
(cont.) For components of “Other noninterest income” that reflect a single credit for separate “bundled services” provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

2 **Other noninterest expense.** Disclose in items 2.a through 2.p each component of Schedule RI, item 7.d, “Other noninterest expense,” and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the “Other noninterest expense.” If net gains have been reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d, for a component of “Other noninterest expense,” use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of “Other noninterest expense” and should be reported in this item. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.) If net gains are reported in this item, report them with a minus (-) sign.

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following components of “Other noninterest expense”:

- Item 2.a, “Data processing expenses,”
- Item 2.b, “Advertising and marketing expenses,”
- Item 2.c, “Directors’ fees,”
- Item 2.d, “Printing, stationery, and supplies,”
- Item 2.e, “Postage,”
- Item 2.f, “Legal fees and expenses,”
- Item 2.g, “FDIC deposit insurance assessments,”
- Item 2.h, “Accounting and auditing expenses,”
- Item 2.i, “Consulting and advisory expenses,”
- Item 2.j, “Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses,”
- Item 2.k, “Telecommunications expenses,”
- Item 2.l, “Other real estate owned expenses,” and
- Item 2.m, “Insurance expenses (not included in employee expenses, premises and fixed asset expenses, and other real estate owned expenses).”

General descriptions of the components of “Other noninterest expense,” including those for which preprinted captions have been provided in items 2.a through 2.m, are included in the instructions for Schedule RI, item 7.d. However, institutions need not adjust their internal noninterest expense definitions to match the agencies’ descriptions in the item 7.d instructions. Rather, institutions may report the components of their “Other noninterest expense” in items 2.a through 2.p using their internal definitions, provided the internal definitions are used consistently over time.

For other components of “Other noninterest expense” that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 2.n through 2.p and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

For components of “Other noninterest expense” that reflect a single charge for separate “bundled services” provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 3 Discontinued operations and applicable income tax effect.** List and briefly describe in items 3.a and 3.b the gross dollar amount of the results of each of the discontinued operations included in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes," and its related income tax effect, if any. If Schedule RI, item 11, includes the results of more than two discontinued operations, report the additional items and their related tax effects in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the results of discontinued operations are a loss, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign. If an applicable income tax effect is a tax benefit (rather than a tax expense), report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

- 4 Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors.** List and briefly describe in items 4.a and 4.b the dollar amount of the cumulative effect of each change in accounting principle and correction of a material accounting error, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 2. If Schedule RI-A, item 2, includes more than two accounting principle changes and accounting error corrections, report the cumulative effect of each additional accounting principle change and error correction in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the cumulative effect of an accounting principle change or an accounting error correction represents a reduction of the bank's equity capital, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

- 5 Other transactions with stockholders (including a parent holding company).** List and briefly describe in items 5.a and 5.b the dollar amount of each type of other transaction with the reporting institution's stockholders, including its parent holding company, if any, that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 11. If Schedule RI-A, item 11, includes more than two types of other transactions, report the additional types of other transactions in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the effect of a type of other transaction with the reporting institution's stockholders, including a parent holding company, if any, is to reduce the institution's equity capital, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

- 6 Adjustments to allowance for loan and lease losses.** List and briefly describe in items 6.a and 6.b the dollar amount of each type of adjustment to the allowance for loan and lease losses that is included in Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 6. If Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 6, includes more than two types of adjustments, report the additional adjustments in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the effect of an adjustment is to reduce the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

- 7 Other explanations.** In the space provided on the report form, the bank may, at its option, list and briefly describe any other significant items relating to the Consolidated Report of Income. The bank's other explanations must not exceed 750 characters, including punctuation and standard spacing between words and sentences.

This page intentionally left blank.

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

The line item instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary and other sections of these instructions. See the discussion of the Organization of the Instruction Books in the General Instructions. For purposes of these Consolidated Report of Condition instructions, the [Financial Accounting Standards Board](#) (FASB) [Accounting Standards Codification](#) is referred to as the "ASC."

SCHEDULE RC – BALANCE SHEET

ASSETS

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1 **Cash and balances due from depository institutions.**

Treatment of reciprocal balances with depository institutions – Reciprocal balances arise when two depository institutions maintain deposit accounts with each other, i.e., when a reporting bank has both a "due from" and a "due to" balance with another depository institution. Reciprocal balances between the reporting bank and other depository institutions may be reported on a net basis when a right of setoff exists. Net "due from" balances should be reported in items 1.a and 1.b below, as appropriate. Net "due to" balances should be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC, item 13 below. See the Glossary entry for "offsetting" for the conditions that must be met for a right of setoff to exist. See also the Glossary entry for "reciprocal balances."

1.a **Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin.** Report the total of all noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions, currency and coin, cash items in process of collection, and unposted debits.

For purposes of these reports, deposit accounts "due from" other depository institutions that are overdrawn are to be reported as borrowings in Schedule RC, item 16, and in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, except overdrawn "due from" accounts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted). For further information, refer to the Glossary entry for "overdraft."

Item No. Caption and Instructions**1.a**
(cont.)Cash items in process of collection include:

- (1) Checks or drafts in process of collection that are drawn on another depository institution (or on a Federal Reserve Bank) and that are payable immediately upon presentation in the United States. This includes:
 - (a) Checks or drafts drawn on other institutions that have already been forwarded for collection but for which the reporting bank has not yet been given credit ("cash letters").
 - (b) Checks or drafts on hand that will be presented for payment or forwarded for collection on the following business day.
 - (c) Checks or drafts that have been deposited with the reporting bank's correspondent and for which the reporting bank has already been given credit, but for which the amount credited is not subject to immediate withdrawal ("ledger credit" items).

However, if the reporting bank has been given immediate credit by its correspondent for checks or drafts presented for payment or forwarded for collection and if the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal, the amount of such checks or drafts is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (2) Government checks drawn on the Treasurer of the United States or any other government agency that are payable immediately upon presentation and that are in process of collection.
- (3) Such other items in process of collection that are payable immediately upon presentation and that are customarily cleared or collected as cash items by depository institutions in the United States, such as:
 - (a) Redeemed United States savings bonds and food stamps.
 - (b) Amounts associated with automated payment arrangements in connection with payroll deposits, federal recurring payments, and other items that are credited to a depositor's account prior to the payment date to ensure that the funds are available on the payment date.
 - (c) Federal Reserve deferred account balances until credit has been received in accordance with the appropriate time schedules established by the Federal Reserve Banks. At that time, such balances are considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
 - (d) Checks or drafts drawn on another depository institution that have been deposited in one office of the reporting bank and forwarded for collection to another office of the reporting bank.
 - (e) Brokers' security drafts and commodity or bill-of-lading drafts payable immediately upon presentation in the U.S. (See the Glossary entries for "broker's security draft" and "commodity or bill-of-lading draft" for the definitions of these terms.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions**1.a**
(cont.)Exclude from cash items in process of collection:

- (1) Cash items for which the reporting bank has already received credit, provided that the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal. The amount of such cash items is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (2) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection (report as noncash items in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets"). However, when the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit, the amount of such sales slips is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (3) Cash items not conforming to the definition of in process of collection, whether or not cleared through Federal Reserve Banks (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (4) Commodity or bill-of-lading drafts (including arrival drafts) not yet payable (because the merchandise against which the draft was drawn has not yet arrived), whether or not deposit credit has been given. (If deposit credit has been given, report as loans in the appropriate item of Schedule RC-C, Part I; if the drafts were received on a collection basis, they should be excluded entirely from the bank's balance sheet, Schedule RC, until the funds have actually been collected.)

Unposted debits are cash items in the bank's possession, drawn on itself, that are immediately chargeable, but that have not been charged to the general ledger deposit control account at the close of business on the report date.

Currency and coin include both U.S. and foreign currency and coin owned and held in all offices of the reporting bank, currency and coin in transit to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other depository institution for which the reporting bank has not yet received credit, and currency and coin in transit from a Federal Reserve Bank or from any other depository institution for which the reporting bank's account has already been charged. Foreign currency and coin should be converted into U.S. dollar equivalents as of the report date.

Noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions include balances due from commercial banks in the U.S., other depository institutions in the U.S. (e.g., credit unions, mutual and stock savings banks, savings or building and loan associations, and cooperative banks), Federal Home Loan Banks, banks in foreign countries, and foreign central banks. Noninterest-bearing balances include those noninterest-bearing funds on deposit at other depository institutions for which the reporting bank has already received credit and which are subject to immediate withdrawal. Balances for which the bank has not yet received credit and balances representing checks or drafts for which immediate credit has been given but which are not subject to immediate withdrawal are considered "cash items in process of collection."

Include as noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions:

- (1) Noninterest-bearing balances due from the reporting bank's correspondents, including amounts that its correspondent is to pass through or already has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of the reporting bank (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1.a**
(cont.) (2) Noninterest-bearing balances that reflect deposit credit received by the reporting bank because of credit or debit card sales slips that had been forwarded for collection. (Until credit has been received, report as noncash items in process of collection in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets.")
- (3) Amounts that the reporting bank has actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).

Exclude from noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions:

- (1) Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks (report as interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions in Schedule RC, item 1.b).
- (2) Deposit accounts "due to" other depository institutions that are overdrawn (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks").
- (3) All noninterest-bearing balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.

- 1.b** **Interest-bearing balances.** Report all interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions whether in the form of demand, savings, or time balances, including certificates of deposit (CDs), even if the CDs are negotiable or have CUSIP numbers, but excluding certificates of deposit held for trading. Include balances due from Federal Reserve Banks (including balances maintained to satisfy reserve balance requirements, excess balances, and term deposits), commercial banks in the U.S., other depository institutions in the U.S., Federal Home Loan Banks, banks in foreign countries, and foreign central banks. Include the fair value of interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

Exclude from interest-bearing balances:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2).
- (2) All interest-bearing balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.
- (3) Certificates of deposit held for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).
- (4) Investments in money market mutual funds, which, for purposes of these reports, are to be reported as investments in equity securities.

2 **Securities:**

- 2.a** **Held-to-maturity securities.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-B, item 8, column A, "Total amortized cost."

- 2.b** **Available-for-sale securities.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-B, item 8, column D, "Total fair value."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

4.c agencies. This item must equal Report of Income Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, "Balance
(cont.) end of current period."

4.d **Loans and leases held for investment, net of allowance.** Report the amount derived by
subtracting Schedule RC, item 4.c, from Schedule RC, item 4.b.

5 **Trading assets.** Trading activities typically include (a) regularly underwriting or dealing in securities; interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts; other financial instruments; and other assets for resale; (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell in order to profit from short-term price movements; or (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers or for other trading purposes. Assets and other financial instruments held for trading shall be consistently valued at fair value as defined by ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements").

For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, all debt securities within the scope of ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities"), that a bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings should be classified as trading securities. In addition, for purposes of these reports, banks may classify assets (other than debt securities within the scope of ASC Topic 320 for which a fair value option is elected) as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan to which it has applied the fair value option as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan, which it manages as a trading position, for one of the following purposes: (1) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (2) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (3) to lock in arbitrage profits.

Do not include in this item the carrying value of any available-for-sale securities, any loans that are held for sale (and are not classified as trading in accordance with the preceding instruction), and any leases that are held for sale. Available-for-sale debt securities are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, and in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. Loans (not classified as trading) and leases held for sale should be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, "Loans and leases held for sale," and in Schedule RC-C.

Trading assets also include derivatives with a positive fair value resulting from the "marking to market" of interest rate, foreign exchange rate, commodity, equity, and credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes as of the report date. Derivative contracts with the same counterparty that have positive fair values and negative fair values and meet the criteria for a valid right of setoff contained in ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts") (e.g., those contracts subject to a qualifying master netting agreement) may be reported on a net basis using this item and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," as appropriate. (See the Glossary entry for "offsetting.")

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 6 Premises and fixed assets.** Report the book value, less accumulated depreciation or amortization, of all premises, equipment, furniture and fixtures purchased directly or acquired by means of a capital lease. Any method of depreciation or amortization conforming to accounting principles that are generally acceptable for financial reporting purposes may be used. However, depreciation for premises and fixed assets may be based on a method used for federal income tax purposes if the results would not be materially different from depreciation based on the asset's estimated useful life.

Do not deduct mortgages or other liens on such property (report in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money").

Include as premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Premises that are actually owned and occupied (or to be occupied, if under construction) by the bank, its branches, or its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (2) Leasehold improvements, vaults, and fixed machinery and equipment.
- (3) Remodeling costs to existing premises.
- (4) Real estate acquired and intended to be used for future expansion.
- (5) Parking lots that are used by customers or employees of the bank, its branches, and its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (6) Furniture, fixtures, and movable equipment of the bank, its branches, and its consolidated subsidiaries.
- (7) Automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles owned by the bank and used in the conduct of its business.
- (8) The amount of capital lease property (with the bank as lessee): premises, furniture, fixtures, and equipment. See the discussion of accounting with bank as lessee in the Glossary entry for "lease accounting."
- (9) (a) Stocks and bonds issued by nonmajority-owned corporations and
(b) Investments in limited partnerships or limited liability companies (other than investments so minor that the institution has virtually no influence over the partnership or company)
whose principal activity is the ownership of land, buildings, equipment, furniture, or fixtures occupied or used (or to be occupied or used) by the bank, its branches, or its consolidated subsidiaries. For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01 (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c), report such stocks and investments at (i) fair value or (ii) if chosen by the reporting institution for an equity investment that does not have a readily determinable fair value, at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer.

Exclude from premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Original paintings, antiques, and similar valuable objects (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (2) Favorable leasehold rights (report in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, "All other intangible assets").

Item No. Caption and Instructions

6 Property formerly but no longer used for banking may be reported either in this item as
(cont.) "Premises and fixed assets" or in Schedule RC-M, item 3, as "Other real estate owned."

7 **Other real estate owned.** Report the total amount of other real estate owned from
Schedule RC-M, item 3.f. For further information on other real estate owned, see the
instruction to Schedule RC-M, item 3, and the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

8 **Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies.** Report the
amount of the bank's investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated
companies; corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships
over which the bank exercises significant influence; and noncontrolling investments in certain
limited partnerships and limited liability companies (described in the Glossary entry for "equity
method of accounting"), excluding those that represent direct and indirect investments in real
estate ventures (which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 9). The entities in which
these investments have been made are collectively referred to as "investees." Include loans
and advances to investees and holdings of their bonds, notes, and debentures.

Investments in investees shall be reported using the equity method of accounting. Under the
equity method, the carrying value of the bank's investment in an investee is originally
recorded at cost but is adjusted periodically to record as income the bank's proportionate
share of the investee's earnings or losses and decreased by the amount of any cash
dividends or similar distributions received from the investee. For purposes of these reports,
the date through which the carrying value of the bank's investment in an investee has been
adjusted should, to the extent practicable, match the report date of the Consolidated Report
of Condition, but in no case differ by more than 93 days from the report date.

Unconsolidated subsidiaries include those majority-owned subsidiaries that do not meet the
significance standards for required consolidation that the bank chooses not to consolidate
under the optional consolidation provisions. Refer to the General Instructions section of this
book for a detailed discussion of consolidation. See also the Glossary entry for
"subsidiaries."

9 **Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures.** Report the amount of the bank's
direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures. Exclude real estate acquired in any
manner for debts previously contracted, including, but not limited to, real estate acquired
through foreclosure or acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure, and equity holdings that
indirectly represent such real estate (report in Schedule RC-M, item 3, "Other real estate
owned").

NOTE: [12 USC 29](#) limits the authority of national banks to hold real estate. State member
banks are not authorized to invest in real estate except with the prior approval of the Board of
Governors of the Federal Reserve System under [Federal Reserve Regulation H \(12 CFR
Part 208\)](#). In certain states, nonmember banks may invest in real estate.

Include as direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures:

- (1) Any real estate originally acquired, directly or indirectly, by the bank or a consolidated
subsidiary and held for development, resale, or other investment purposes.
- (2) Real estate acquisition, development, or construction (ADC) arrangements which are
accounted for as direct investments in real estate or real estate joint ventures in
accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-10, Receivables – Overall (formerly AICPA Practice
Bulletin 1, Appendix, Exhibit I, "ADC Arrangements").

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 9**
(cont.)
- (3) Real estate originally acquired and held for investment by the bank or a consolidated subsidiary that has been sold under contract and accounted for under the deposit method of accounting in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20, Property, Plant, and Equipment – Real Estate Sales (formerly FASB Statement No. 66, “Accounting for Sales of Real Estate”). Under this method, the seller does not record notes receivable, but continues to report the real estate and any related existing debt on its balance sheet. The deposit method is used when a sale has not been consummated and is commonly used when recovery of the carrying value of the property is not reasonably assured. If the full accrual, installment, cost recovery, reduced profit, or percentage-of-completion method of accounting under ASC Subtopic 360-20 is being used to account for the sale, the receivable resulting from the sale of the real estate should be reported as a loan in Schedule RC-C and any gain on the sale should be recognized in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20.
- (4) Any other loans secured by real estate and advanced for real estate acquisition, development, or investment purposes if the reporting bank in substance has virtually the same risks and potential rewards as an investor in the borrower's real estate venture.
- (5) Investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated companies; corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence; and noncontrolling investments in certain limited partnerships and limited liability companies (described in the Glossary entry for “equity method of accounting”) that are primarily engaged in the holding of real estate for development, resale, or other investment purposes. The entities in which these investments have been made are collectively referred to as “investees.” Investments by the bank in these investees may be in the form of common or preferred stock, partnership interests, loans or other advances, bonds, notes, or debentures. Such investments shall be reported using the equity method of accounting. For further information on the equity method, see the instruction to Schedule RC, item 8, above.
- (6) Investments in corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships over which the bank does not exercise significant influence and investments in limited partnerships and limited liability companies that are so minor that the bank has virtually no influence over the partnership or company, where the entity in which the investment has been made is primarily engaged in the holding of real estate for development, resale, or other investment purposes. For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01 (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c), report such investments at (i) fair value or (ii) if chosen by the reporting institution for an equity investment that does not have a readily determinable fair value, at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer.
- 10** **Intangible assets.** Report the total amount of intangible assets from Schedule RC-M, item 2.d.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 11 **Other assets.** Report the amount from Schedule RC-F, item 7, "Total."
- 12 **Total assets.** Report the sum of items 1 through 11. This item must equal Schedule RC, item 29, "Total liabilities and equity capital."

LIABILITIES

Item No. Caption and Instructions

13 **Deposits.** (For a discussion of noninterest-bearing and interest-bearing deposits, see the Glossary entry for "deposits.")

13.a **In domestic offices.** Report the total of all deposits of the reporting bank. This item must equal the sum of Schedule RC-E, item 7, columns A and C.

This item must also equal the sum of items 13.a.(1) and 13.a.(2) below.

13.a.(1) **Noninterest-bearing.** Report the total of all noninterest-bearing deposits included in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. Noninterest-bearing deposits include noninterest-bearing demand, time, and savings deposits.

13.a.(2) **Interest-bearing.** Report the total of all interest-bearing deposits included in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. Include interest-bearing demand deposits.

13.b Not applicable.

14 **Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:**

14.a **Federal funds purchased.** Report the outstanding amount of federal funds purchased, i.e., immediately available funds borrowed under agreements or contracts that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, excluding such funds borrowed in the form of securities sold under agreements to repurchase (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 14.b) and Federal Home Loan Bank advances (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 16). Transactions that are to be reported as federal funds purchased may be secured or unsecured or may involve an agreement to repurchase loans or other instruments that are not securities.

Immediately available funds are funds that the purchasing bank can either use or dispose of on the same business day that the transaction giving rise to the receipt or disposal of the funds is executed. A continuing contract, regardless of the terminology used, is an agreement that remains in effect for more than one business day, but has no specified maturity and does not require advance notice of the lender or the borrower to terminate.

Report federal funds purchased on a gross basis; i.e., do not net them against federal funds sold, except to the extent permitted under ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts"). Include the fair value of federal funds purchased that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

Also exclude from federal funds purchased:

- (1) Purchases of so-called "term federal funds" (as defined in the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions") (report in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money").
- (2) Security repurchase agreements that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, if the agreement requires the bank to repurchase the identical security sold or a security that meets the definition of substantially the same in the case of a dollar roll (report in Schedule RC, item 14.b, "Securities sold under agreements to repurchase").

EQUITY CAPITAL

Item No. Caption and Instructions

23 **Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus.** Report the amount of perpetual preferred stock issued, including any amounts received in excess of its par or stated value. (See the Glossary entry for "preferred stock" for the definition of perpetual preferred stock.)

24 **Common stock.** Report the aggregate par or stated value of common stock issued.

25 **Surplus.** Report the net amount formally transferred to the surplus account, including capital contributions, adjustments arising from treasury stock transactions, and any amount received for common stock in excess of its par or stated value on or before the report date.

Do not include any portion of the proceeds received from the sale of preferred stock in excess of its par or stated value (report in Schedule RC, item 19 or 23, as appropriate).

26.a **Retained earnings.** Report the amount of retained earnings (undivided profits) and capital reserves. The amount of the retained earnings and capital reserves should reflect transfers of net income, declarations of dividends, transfers to surplus, and any other appropriate entries.

Adjustments of accruals and other accounting estimates made shortly after the report date which relate to the income and expenses of the year-to-date period ended as of the report date must be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, for that year-to-date period.

Capital reserves are segregations of retained earnings and are not to be reported as liability accounts or as reductions of asset balances. Capital reserves may be established for such purposes as:

- (1) Reserve for undeclared stock dividends – includes amounts set aside to provide for stock dividends (not cash dividends) not yet declared.
- (2) Reserve for undeclared cash dividends – includes amounts set aside for cash dividends on common and preferred stock not yet declared. (Cash dividends declared but not yet payable should be included in Schedule RC-G, item 5, "Other" liabilities.)
- (3) Retirement account (for limited-life preferred stock or subordinated notes and debentures) – includes amounts allocated under the plan for retirement of limited-life preferred stock or subordinated notes and debentures contained in the bank's articles of association or in the agreement under which such stock or notes and debentures were issued.
- (4) Reserve for contingencies – includes amounts set aside for possible unforeseen or indeterminate liabilities not otherwise reflected on the bank's books and not covered by insurance. This reserve may include, for example, reserves set up to provide for possible losses which the bank may sustain because of lawsuits, the deductible amount under the bank's blanket bond, defaults on obligations for which the bank is contingently liable, or other claims against the bank. A reserve for contingencies represents a segregation of retained earnings. It should not include any element of known losses or of any probable incurred losses the amount of which can be estimated with reasonable accuracy (see the Glossary entry for "loss contingencies" for additional information).

Item No. Caption and Instructions**26.a** Exclude from retained earnings:
(cont.)

- (1) Any portion of the proceeds received from the sale of common stock in excess of its par or stated value (report in Schedule RC, item 25).
- (2) Any portion of the proceeds received from the sale of preferred stock in excess of its par or stated value (report in Schedule RC, item 19 or 23, as appropriate).
- (3) "Reserves" that reduce the related asset balances such as valuation allowances (e.g., the allowance for loan and lease losses), reserves for depreciation, and reserves for bond premiums.

26.b **Accumulated other comprehensive income.** Report the accumulated balance of other comprehensive income as of the report date in accordance with ASC Subtopic 220-10, Comprehensive Income – Overall (formerly FASB Statement No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income"), net of applicable income taxes, if any. "Other comprehensive income" refers to revenues, expenses, gains, and losses that under generally accepted accounting principles are included in comprehensive income but excluded from net income.

Items of accumulated other comprehensive income include:

- (1) Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (including debt securities transferred into the available-for-sale category from the held-to-maturity category), i.e., the difference between the amortized cost and the fair value of the reporting bank's available-for-sale securities (excluding any available-for-sale securities previously written down as other-than-temporarily impaired).¹ For most institutions, all "securities," as that term is defined in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities"), that are designated as "available-for-sale" will be reported as "Available-for-sale securities" in Schedule RC, item 2.b, and in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. However, an institution may have certain assets that fall within the definition of "securities" in ASC Topic 320 (e.g., nonrated industrial development obligations) that it has designated as "available-for-sale" and reports in a balance sheet category other than "Securities" (e.g., "Loans and lease financing receivables") for purposes of the Report of Condition. These "available-for-sale" assets must be carried on the Report of Condition balance sheet at fair value rather than amortized cost and the difference between these two amounts, net of tax effects, also must be included in this item.

¹ For example, if the fair value of the reporting institution's available-for-sale securities exceeds the amortized cost of its available-for-sale securities by \$100,000 (and the institution has had no other transactions affecting the "net unrealized holding gains (losses)" account), the amount to be included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, must be reduced by the estimated amount of taxes using the institution's applicable tax rate (federal, state and local). (See the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for a discussion of "applicable tax rate.") If the institution's applicable tax rate (federal, state and local) is 40% and the tax basis of its available-for-sale securities approximates their amortized cost, the institution would include "net unrealized holding gains" of \$60,000 [$\$100,000 - (40\% \times \$100,000)$] in Schedule RC, item 26.b. The institution would also have a deferred tax liability of \$40,000 that would enter into the determination of the amount of net deferred tax assets or liabilities to be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 2, or Schedule RC-G, item 2.

SCHEDULE RC-B – SECURITIES

General Instructions

Items 1 through 8 of this schedule have four columns for information on securities: two columns for held-to-maturity securities and two columns for available-for-sale securities.¹ Report the amortized cost and fair value of held-to-maturity securities in columns A and B, respectively. Report the amortized cost and fair value of available-for-sale debt securities in columns C and D, respectively. Information on equity securities with readily determinable fair values is reported in the columns for available-for-sale securities only (columns C and D). For these equity securities, historical cost (not amortized cost) is reported in column C and fair value is reported in column D.

Exclude from this schedule all securities held for trading and debt securities the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option even if bank management did not acquire the securities principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term. Securities held for trading and debt securities reported under a fair value option are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets." Institutions must report whether they utilize the fair value option to measure any of their assets or liabilities in Schedule SU, item 3, and, if appropriate, information about their fair value option assets and liabilities in the corresponding subitems.

In general, amortized cost is the purchase price of a debt security adjusted for amortization of premium or accretion of discount if the debt security was purchased at other than par or face value. (See the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts.") As defined in ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements"), fair value is "the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date." For further information, see the Glossary entry for "fair value."

The preferred method for reporting purchases and sales of securities is as of trade date. However, settlement date accounting is acceptable if the reported amounts would not be materially different. (See the Glossary entry for "trade date and settlement date accounting.")

For purposes of this schedule, the following events and transactions involving securities should be reported in the manner indicated below:

- (1) Purchases of securities under agreements to resell and sales of securities under agreements to repurchase – These transactions are not to be treated as purchases or sales of securities but as lending or borrowing (i.e., financing) transactions collateralized by these securities if the agreements meet the criteria for a borrowing set forth in ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended). For further information, see the Glossary entries for "transfers of financial assets" and "repurchase/resale agreements."

¹ Available-for-sale debt securities are generally reported in Schedule RC-B, columns C and D. However, a bank may have certain assets that fall within the definition of "securities" in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities"), (e.g., certain industrial development obligations) that the bank has designated as "available-for-sale" which are reported for purposes of the Report of Condition in a balance sheet category other than "Securities" (e.g., "Loans and lease financing receivables").

General Instructions (cont.)

- (2) Purchases and sales of participations in pools of securities – Similarly, these transactions are not to be treated as purchases or sales of the securities in the pool but as lending or borrowing (i.e., financing) transactions collateralized by the pooled securities if the participation agreements meet the criteria for a borrowing set forth in ASC Topic 860. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "transfers of financial assets" and "repurchase/resale agreements."
- (3) Pledged securities – Pledged securities that have not been transferred to the secured party should continue to be included in the pledging bank's holdings of securities that are reported in Schedule RC-B. If the bank has transferred pledged securities to the secured party, the bank should account for the pledged securities in accordance with ASC Topic 860.
- (4) Securities borrowed and lent – Securities borrowed and lent shall be reported on the balance sheet of either the borrowing or lending bank in accordance with ASC Topic 860. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "transfers of financial assets" and "securities borrowing/lending transactions."
- (5) Short sales of securities – Such transactions are to be reported as described in the Glossary entry for "short position."
- (6) Futures, forward, and option contracts – Such open contracts to buy or sell securities in the future are to be reported as derivatives. Institutions must report whether they have any derivative contracts in Schedule SU, item 1, and, if appropriate, information about their derivative contracts in the corresponding subitems.

Item Instructions**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 **U.S. Treasury securities.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all U.S. Treasury securities not held for trading. Include all bills, certificates of indebtedness, notes, and bonds, including those issued under the Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities (STRIPS) program and those that are "inflation-indexed."

Exclude all obligations of U.S. Government agencies. Also exclude detached Treasury security coupons and ex-coupon Treasury securities held as the result of either their purchase or the bank's stripping of such securities and Treasury receipts such as CATS, TIGRs, COUGARs, LIONs, and ETRs (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a below). Refer to the Glossary entry for "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS" for additional information.

- 2 **U.S. Government agency and sponsored agency obligations.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all obligations of U.S. Government agencies and U.S. Government-sponsored agencies (excluding mortgage-backed securities) not held for trading.

Distinction between U.S. Government Agencies and U.S. Government-sponsored Agencies – For purposes of these reports, a U.S. Government agency is defined as an instrumentality of the U.S. Government whose debt obligations are fully and explicitly guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. In contrast, a U.S. Government-sponsored agency is defined as an agency originally established or chartered by the U.S. Government to serve public purposes specified by the U.S. Congress but whose debt obligations are not explicitly guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

2 Include, among others, debt securities (but not mortgage-backed securities) of the following
(cont.) U.S. Government agencies:

- (1) Export-Import Bank (Ex-Im Bank)
- (2) Federal Housing Administration (FHA)
- (3) Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)
- (4) Maritime Administration
- (5) Small Business Administration (SBA)

Include such obligations as:

- (1) Small Business Administration (SBA) "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates," which represent an undivided interest in a pool of SBA-guaranteed portions of loans for which the SBA has further guaranteed the timely payment of scheduled principal and interest payments. (Exclude SBA "Guaranteed Interest Certificates," which represent a beneficial interest in the entire SBA-guaranteed portion of an individual loan. SBA "Guaranteed Interest Certificates" should be reported as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, or, if held for trading, in Schedule RC, item 5.)
- (2) Participation certificates issued by the Export-Import Bank and the General Services Administration.

Include, among others, debt securities and mortgage-backed bonds (i.e., bonds that are collateralized by mortgages) of the following U.S. Government-sponsored agencies:

- (1) Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac)
- (2) Federal Farm Credit Banks
- (3) Federal Home Loan Banks (FHLBs)
- (4) Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC or Freddie Mac)
- (5) Federal Land Banks (FLBs)
- (6) Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA or Fannie Mae)
- (7) Financing Corporation (FICO)
- (8) Resolution Funding Corporation (REFCORP)
- (9) Student Loan Marketing Association (SLMA or Sallie Mae)
- (10) Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)
- (11) U.S. Postal Service

Exclude from U.S. Government agency obligations:

- (1) Loans to the Export-Import Bank and to federally-sponsored lending agencies (report in "Other loans," Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9). Refer to the Glossary entry for "federally-sponsored lending agency" for the definition of this term.
- (2) All holdings of U.S. Government-issued or -guaranteed mortgage pass-through securities (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a.(1) or 4.c.(1)(a), below, as appropriate).
- (3) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) issued by U.S. Government agencies and corporations (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b.(1) or 4.c.(2)(a), below, as appropriate).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 2**
(cont.)
- (4) Participations in pools of Federal Housing Administration (FHA) Title I loans, which generally consist of junior lien home improvement loans (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, generally in item 1.c.(2)(b), Loans "secured by junior liens" on 1-to-4 family residential properties).
- (5) Debt securities issued by SLM Corporation, the private-sector corporation that is the successor to the Student Loan Marketing Association (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities," below), and securitized student loans issued by SLM Corporation (or its affiliates) (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, "Asset-backed securities," below).

- 3** **Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the United States not held for trading.

States and political subdivisions in the U.S., for purposes of this report, include:

- (1) the fifty States of the United States and the District of Columbia and their counties, municipalities, school districts, irrigation districts, and drainage and sewer districts; and
- (2) the governments of Puerto Rico and of the U.S. territories and possessions and their political subdivisions.

Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. include:

- (1) General obligations, which are securities whose principal and interest will be paid from the general tax receipts of the state or political subdivision.
- (2) Revenue obligations, which are securities whose debt service is paid solely from the revenues of the projects financed by the securities rather than from general tax funds.
- (3) Industrial development and similar obligations, which are discussed below.

Treatment of industrial development bonds (IDBs) and similar obligations. Industrial development bonds (IDBs), sometimes referred to as "industrial revenue bonds," and similar obligations are issued under the auspices of states or political subdivisions for the benefit of a private party or enterprise where that party or enterprise, rather than the government entity, is obligated to pay the principal and interest on the obligation. For purposes of these reports, all IDBs and similar obligations should be reported as securities in this item (Schedule RC-B, item 3) or as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8, consistent with the asset category in which the bank reports IDBs and similar obligations on its balance sheet for other financial reporting purposes. Regardless of whether they are reported as securities in Schedule RC-B or as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, all IDBs and similar obligations that meet the definition of a "security" in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities") must be measured in accordance with ASC Topic 320.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

3
(cont.) Treatment of other obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. In addition to those IDBs and similar obligations that are reported as securities in accordance with the preceding paragraph, also include in this item as securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. all obligations other than IDBs that meet any of the following criteria:

- (1) Nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S., other than those specifically excluded below, that the bank considers securities for other financial reporting purposes.
- (2) Notes, bonds, and debentures (including tax warrants and tax-anticipation notes) that are rated by a nationally-recognized rating service.
- (3) Obligations of state and local governments that are guaranteed by the United States Government (excluding mortgage-backed securities).

Exclude from item 3:

- (1) All overdrafts of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8).
- (2) All lease financing receivables of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as leases in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 10).
- (3) All IDBs that are reported as loans in accordance with the reporting treatment described above (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8).
- (4) All other nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that the bank considers loans for other financial reporting purposes (report as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8).
- (5) All mortgage-backed securities issued by state and local housing authorities in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, below).
- (6) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) issued by state and local housing authorities in the U.S. (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, below).
- (7) All obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. held by the reporting bank for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 4 Mortgage-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities, including mortgage pass-through securities, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper not held for trading. Include mortgage-backed securities issued by non-U.S. issuers.

Exclude from mortgage-backed securities:

- (1) Securities backed by loans extended under home equity lines, i.e., revolving open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties (report as asset-backed securities in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a).
- (2) Bonds issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) that are collateralized by mortgages, i.e., mortgage-backed bonds (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2, "U.S. Government agency and sponsored agency obligations"), and mortgage-backed bonds issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities," below).
- (3) Participation certificates issued by the Export-Import Bank and the General Services Administration (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2, "U.S. Government agency and sponsored agency obligations").
- (4) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank (report in Schedule RC-F, item 4, "Equity investments without readily determinable fair values").

- 4.a Residential mortgage pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of residential mortgage pass-through securities. In general, a residential mortgage pass-through security represents an undivided interest in a pool of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties that provides the holder with a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on the residential mortgages in the pool, and includes certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages.

Include certificates of participation in pools of 1-4 family residential mortgages even though the reporting bank was the original holder of the mortgages underlying the pool and holds the instruments covering that pool, as may be the case with GNMA certificates issued by the bank and swaps with FNMA and FHLMC. Also include U.S. Government-issued participation certificates (PCs) that represent a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on a pool of resecuritized participation certificates that, in turn, are backed by 1-4 family residential mortgages, e.g., FHLMC Giant PCs.

Exclude all holdings of commercial mortgage pass-through securities, including pass-through securities backed by loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.c.(1), below). Also exclude all collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments), and mortgage-backed commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b or 4.c.(2), below, as appropriate).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

4.a.(1) Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA), the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC), or the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) that are not held for trading.

4.a.(2) Other pass-through securities. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of 1-4 family residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by others (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) that are not guaranteed by the U.S. Government and are not held for trading.

If the bank has issued pass-through securities backed by a pool of its own 1-4 family residential mortgages and the certificates are not guaranteed by the U.S. Government, any holdings of these pass-through securities (not held for trading) are to be reported in this item.

4.b Other residential mortgage-backed securities. Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities other than pass-through securities that are not held for trading.

Other residential mortgage-backed securities include:

- (1) All classes of collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and real estate mortgage investments conduits (REMICs) backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- (2) CMO and REMIC residuals and similar interests backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.
- (3) Stripped 1-4 family residential mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments).
- (4) Commercial paper backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.

4.b.(1) Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all classes of CMOs and REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or U.S. Government-sponsored agencies that are backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties. For purposes of these reports, include REMICs issued by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) that are backed by 1-4 family residential mortgages in this item.

U.S. Government agencies include, but are not limited to, such agencies as the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), and the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA). U.S. Government-sponsored agencies include, but are not limited to, such agencies as the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) and the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 4.b.(2) Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all classes of CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) for which the collateral consists of GNMA (Ginnie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FNMA (Fannie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FHLMC (Freddie Mac) residential participation certificates, or other residential mortgage-backed securities (i.e., classes of CMOs or REMICs, CMO or REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities) issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or U.S. Government-sponsored agencies.
- 4.b.(3) All other residential MBS.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and commercial paper backed by loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (or by securities collateralized by such loans) that have been issued by non-U.S. Government issuers (e.g., other depository institutions, insurance companies, state and local housing authorities in the U.S.) for which the collateral does not consist of GNMA (Ginnie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FNMA (Fannie Mae) residential pass-through securities, FHLMC (Freddie Mac) residential participation certificates, or other residential mortgage-backed securities (i.e., classes of CMOs or REMICs, CMO or REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities) issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or U.S. Government-sponsored agencies.
- 4.c Commercial MBS.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of commercial mortgage-backed securities issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies or by others that are not held for trading. In general, a commercial mortgage-backed security represents an interest in a pool of loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties.
- 4.c.(1) Commercial mortgage pass-through securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of commercial mortgage pass-through securities. In general, a commercial mortgage pass-through security represents an undivided interest in a pool of loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties that provides the holder with a pro rata share of all principal and interest payments on the mortgages in the pool.
- 4.c.(1)(a) Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA.** Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of commercial mortgage pass-through securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA). Also include commercial mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by the Small Business Administration.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

4.c.(1)(b) Other pass-through securities. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all holdings of commercial mortgage pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by non-U.S. Government issuers.

4.c.(2) Other commercial mortgage-backed securities. Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and commercial paper backed by loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties. Exclude commercial mortgage pass-through securities (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.c.(1), above).

4.c.(2)(a) Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and commercial paper backed by loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties that have been issued by U.S. Government agencies or U.S. Government-sponsored agencies.

U.S. Government agencies include, but are not limited to, such agencies as the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), and the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA). U.S. Government-sponsored agencies include, but are not limited to, such agencies as the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) and the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA).

4.c.(2)(b) All other commercial MBS. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all CMOs, REMICs, CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and commercial paper backed by loans secured by properties other than 1-4 family residential properties that have been issued or guaranteed by non-U.S. Government issuers.

5 Asset-backed securities and structured financial products:

5.a Asset-backed securities. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities), including asset-backed commercial paper, not held for trading. Include asset-backed securities issued by non-U.S. issuers.

5.b Structured financial products. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all structured financial products not held for trading. Include cash, synthetic, and hybrid instruments, including those issued by non-U.S. issuers. Structured financial products generally convert a pool of assets (such as whole loans, securitized assets, and bonds) and other exposures (such as derivatives) into products that are tradable capital market debt instruments. Some of the more complex financial product structures mix asset classes in order to create investment products that diversify risk.

(1) A cash instrument means that the instrument represents a claim against a reference pool of assets.

(2) A synthetic instrument means that the investors do not have a claim against a reference pool of assets; rather, the originating bank merely transfers the inherent credit risk of the reference pool of assets by such means as a credit default swap, a total return swap, or another arrangement in which the counterparty agrees upon specific contractual covenants to cover a predetermined amount of losses in the loan pool.

(3) A hybrid instrument means that the instrument is a mix of both cash and synthetic instruments.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.b
(cont.) One of the more common cash instrument structured financial products is referred to as a collateralized debt obligation (CDO). For example, include in this item investments in CDOs for which the underlying collateral is a pool of trust preferred securities issued by U.S. business trusts organized by financial institutions or real estate investment trusts. However, exclude from this item investments in trust preferred securities issued by a single U.S. business trust (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities").

Examples of other products to be reported in this item include synthetic structured financial products (such as synthetic CDOs) that use credit derivatives and a reference pool of assets, hybrid structured products that mix cash and synthetic instruments, collateralized bond obligations (CBOs), resecuritizations such as CDOs squared or cubed (which are CDOs backed primarily by the tranches of other CDOs), and other similar structured financial products.

Exclude from structured financial products:

- (1) Mortgage-backed pass-through securities (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).
- (2) Collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, stripped mortgage-backed securities, and mortgage-backed commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).
- (3) Asset-backed commercial paper not held for trading (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, above).
- (4) Asset-backed securities that are primarily secured by one type of asset (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, above).
- (5) Securities backed by loans that are commonly regarded as asset-backed securities rather than collateralized loan obligations in the marketplace (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, above).

6 **Other debt securities.** Report in the appropriate columns of the appropriate subitems the amortized cost and fair value of all debt securities not held for trading that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 5, above.

Exclude from other debt securities:

- (1) All holdings of certificates of participation in pools of residential mortgages, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), CMO and REMIC residuals, and stripped mortgage-backed securities (such as interest-only strips (IOs), principal-only strips (POs), and similar instruments) (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4, above).
- (2) Holdings of bankers acceptances and certificates of deposit (CDs), even if the CDs are negotiable or have CUSIP numbers. (Report holdings of bankers acceptances as loans in Schedule RC, item 4.a, if held for sale; item 4.b, if held for investment; and item 5, if held for trading. Report holdings of CDs in Schedule RC, item 1.b, if not held for trading; and item 5, if held for trading.)
- (3) All securities that meet the definition of an "equity security" in ASC Topic 321, Investments-Equity Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities"), for example, common and perpetual preferred stock. (See also the instructions to Schedule RC-B, item 7, and Schedule RC-F, item 4.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

6.a Other domestic debt securities. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all other domestic debt securities not held for trading.

Other domestic debt securities include:

- (1) Bonds, notes, debentures, equipment trust certificates, and commercial paper (except asset-backed commercial paper) issued by U.S.-chartered corporations and other U.S. issuers and not reportable elsewhere in Schedule RC-B.
- (2) Preferred stock of U.S.-chartered corporations and business trusts that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing corporation or trust or is redeemable at the option of the investor (i.e., redeemable or limited-life preferred stock), including trust preferred securities issued by a single U.S. business trust that are subject to mandatory redemption.
- (3) Detached U.S. Government security coupons and ex-coupon U.S. Government securities held as the result of either their purchase or the bank's stripping of such securities and Treasury receipts such as CATS, TIGRs, COUGARs, LIONs, and ETRs. Refer to the Glossary entry for "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS" for additional information.

Exclude from other domestic debt securities investments in collateralized debt obligations for which the underlying collateral is a pool of trust preferred securities issued by U.S. business trusts (report as structured financial products in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b).

6.b Other foreign debt securities. Report in the appropriate columns the amortized cost and fair value of all other foreign debt securities not held for trading.

Other foreign debt securities include:

- (1) Bonds, notes, debentures, equipment trust certificates, and commercial paper (except asset-backed commercial paper) issued by non-U.S.-chartered corporations.
- (2) Debt securities issued by foreign governmental units.
- (3) Debt securities issued by international organizations such as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank), Inter-American Development Bank, and Asian Development Bank.
- (4) Preferred stock of non-U.S.-chartered corporations that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (i.e., redeemable or limited-life preferred stock).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

NOTE: Item 7 is to be completed only by institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investment in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities. ASU 2016-01 requires holdings of equity securities with readily determinable fair values (except those accounted for under the equity method or that result in consolidation) to be measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognized through net income.

Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01 should leave item 7 blank and report their holdings of equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading in Schedule RC, item 2.c.

For institutions that are public business entities, as defined in U.S. GAAP, ASU 2016-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For example, an institution with a calendar year fiscal year that is a public business entity must begin to apply ASU 2016-01 in its Call Report for March 31, 2018. For all other institutions, ASU 2016-01 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. For example, an institution with a calendar year fiscal year that is not a public business entity must begin to apply ASU 2016-01 in its Call Report for December 31, 2019. Early application of ASU 2016-01 is permitted for all institutions that are not public business entities as of fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years.

- 7 Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values.** Report in columns C and D the historical cost and fair value, respectively, of all investments in mutual funds and other equity securities (as defined in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt and Equity Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities")) with readily determinable fair values. Such securities include, but are not limited to, money market mutual funds, mutual funds that invest solely in U.S. Government securities, common stock, and perpetual preferred stock. Perpetual preferred stock does not have a stated maturity date and cannot be redeemed at the option of the investor, although it may be redeemable at the option of the issuer.

According to ASC Topic 320, the fair value of an equity security is readily determinable if sales prices or bid-and-asked quotations are currently available on a securities exchange registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) or in the over-the-counter market, provided that those prices or quotations for the over-the-counter market are publicly reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations systems or by OTC Markets Group Inc. ("Restricted stock" meets that definition if the restriction terminates within one year.) The fair value of an equity security traded only in a foreign market is readily determinable if that foreign market is of a breadth and scope comparable to one of the U.S. markets referred to above. The fair value of an investment in a mutual fund is readily determinable if the fair value per share (unit) is determined and published and is the basis for current transactions.

Investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values may have been purchased by the reporting bank or acquired for debts previously contracted.

Include in this item common stock and perpetual preferred stock of the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), common stock and perpetual preferred stock of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Class A voting and Class C non-voting common stock of the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac), and common and preferred stock of SLM Corporation (the private-sector successor to the Student Loan Marketing Association).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7** Exclude from investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values:
(cont.)
- (1) Federal Reserve Bank stock (report as an equity security without a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
 - (2) Federal Home Loan Bank stock (report as an equity security without a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
 - (3) Common and preferred stocks that do not have readily determinable fair values, such as stock of bankers' banks and Class B voting common stock of the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac) (report in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
 - (4) Preferred stock that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (i.e., redeemable or limited-life preferred stock), including trust preferred securities subject to mandatory redemption (report such preferred stock as an other debt security in Schedule RC-B, item 6, above).
 - (5) "Restricted stock," i.e., equity securities for which sale is restricted by governmental or contractual requirement (other than in connection with being pledged as collateral), except if that requirement terminates within one year or if the holder has the power by contract or otherwise to cause the requirement to be met within one year (if the restriction does not terminate within one year, report "restricted stock" as an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
 - (6) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, which represent nonvoting stock in the bank (report as an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4).
 - (7) Minority interests held by the reporting bank in any companies not meeting the definition of associated company (report as equity securities that do not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4), except minority holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6) or other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7), provided that the fair value of any capital stock representing the minority interest is not readily determinable. (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of associated company.)
 - (8) Equity holdings in those corporate joint ventures over which the reporting bank does not exercise significant influence (report as equity securities that do not have a readily determinable fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 4), except equity holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6) or other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7). (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of corporate joint venture.)
 - (9) Holdings of capital stock of and investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the reporting bank exercises significant influence (report in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies").
- 8** Total. Report the sum of items 1 through 7. The total of column A for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities." The total of column D for this item must equal Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities."

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Pledged securities.** Report the amortized cost of all held-to-maturity securities and the fair value of all available-for-sale securities included in Schedule RC-B above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the securities are pledged); as performance bonds under futures or forward contracts; or for any other purpose. Include as pledged securities:
- (1) Held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities that have been "loaned" in securities borrowing/lending transactions that do not qualify as sales under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended).
 - (2) Held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities held by consolidated variable interest entities (VIEs) that can be used only to settle obligations of the same consolidated VIEs (the amounts of which should also be reported in Schedule SU, item 7.a).
 - (3) Held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities owned by consolidated insurance subsidiaries and held in custodial trusts that are pledged to insurance companies external to the consolidated bank.

- 2 Maturity and repricing data for debt securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's holdings of debt securities (reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 6 above). Report the amortized cost of held-to-maturity debt securities and the fair value of available-for-sale debt securities in the appropriate maturity and repricing subitems. Exclude from Memorandum item 2 the bank's holdings of equity securities with readily determinable fair values (reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, above) (e.g., investments in mutual funds, common stock, preferred stock). Also exclude those debt securities that are reported as "nonaccrual" in Schedule RC-N, item 10, column C.

The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) through 2.c.(2) plus the amount of any nonaccrual debt securities included in Schedule RC-N, item 10, column C, must equal Schedule RC-B, sum of items 1 through 6, columns A and D.

For purposes of this memorandum item, the following definitions apply:

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the debt security, and is known to both the borrower and the lender. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the debt security on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the debt security known with certainty to both the borrower and the lender when the debt security is acquired.

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities or the "prime rate," or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the debt security carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination.

When the rate on a debt security with a floating rate has reached a contractual floor or ceiling level, the debt security is to be treated as "fixed rate" rather than as "floating rate" until the rate is again free to float.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.b.(6) Over 15 years. Report the amount of:

- the bank's fixed rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with remaining maturities (without regard to repayment schedules, if any) of over 15 years, and
- the bank's floating rate mortgage pass-through securities backed by closed-end first lien 1-4 family residential mortgages with next repricing dates occurring in over fifteen years.

2.c Other mortgage-backed securities (include CMOs, REMICs, and stripped MBS) with an expected average life of. Report the bank's holdings of other mortgage-backed securities (including collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), and stripped mortgage-backed securities (MBS)) in the appropriate subitems by their expected weighted average life as of the report date. Include both fixed rate and floating rate securities. For held-to-maturity securities, report amortized cost. For available-for-sale securities, report fair value. Exclude all mortgage pass-through securities. Also exclude securities that are in nonaccrual status.

Banks should report based on the most recent average life information obtained within the twelve months preceding the report date. Weighted average life is the dollar-weighted average time in which principal is repaid. For a mortgage-backed security, weighted average life should be based on the prepayment assumptions associated with the pool of loans underlying the security as well as scheduled repayments. Weighted average life is computed by (a) multiplying the amount of each principal reduction by the number of years or months from the date of issuance or the testing date to the date of the principal reduction, (b) summing the results, and (c) dividing the sum by the remaining principal balance as of the date of issuance or the testing date. Because weighted average life should consider expected prepayments, it is not equivalent to contractual maturity. Because it is dollar- and time-weighted, it also is not equivalent to expected final maturity.

2.c.(1) Three years or less. Report the bank's holdings of other mortgage-backed securities with an expected weighted average life of three years or less as of the report date. Include both fixed rate and floating rate securities.

2.c.(2) Over three years. Report the bank's holdings of other mortgage-backed securities with an expected weighted average life of over three years as of the report date. Include both fixed rate and floating rate securities.

2.d Debt securities with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Report all debt securities with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate debt securities. Exclude debt securities that are in nonaccrual status.

For held-to-maturity debt securities, report amortized cost. For available-for-sale debt securities, report fair value.

The fixed rate debt securities (excluding "Other mortgage-backed securities") that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 2.a.(1), 2.a.(2), 2.b.(1), and 2.b.(2), above. The floating rate debt securities (excluding "Other mortgage-backed securities") that should be included in this item

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.d
(cont.) will have been reported by next repricing date in Memorandum items 2.a.(1), 2.a.(2), 2.b.(1), and 2.b.(2), above. However, these four Memorandum items may include floating rate debt securities with a remaining maturity of more than one year, but on which the interest rate can next change in one year or less; those debt securities should not be included in this Memorandum item 2.d. The "Other mortgage-backed securities" included in this item will have been reported by expected weighted average life in Memorandum items 2.c.(1) and 2.c.(2) above.

NOTE: Memorandum Item 3 is to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

3 **Amortized cost of held-to-maturity securities sold or transferred to available-for-sale or trading securities during the calendar year-to-date.** If the reporting bank has sold any held-to-maturity debt securities or has transferred any held-to-maturity debt securities to the available-for-sale or to trading securities during the calendar year-to-date, report the total amortized cost of these held-to-maturity debt securities as of their date of sale or transfer.

Exclude the amortized cost of any held-to-maturity debt security that has been sold near enough to (e.g., within three months of) its maturity date (or call date if exercise of the call is probable) that interest rate risk is substantially eliminated as a pricing factor. Also exclude the amortized cost of any held-to-maturity debt security that has been sold after the collection of a substantial portion (i.e., at least 85 percent) of the principal outstanding at acquisition due to prepayments on the debt security or, if the debt security is a fixed rate security, due to scheduled payments payable in equal installments (both principal and interest) over its term.

4 **Structured notes.** Report in this item all structured notes included in the held-to-maturity and available-for-sale accounts and reported in Schedule RC-B, items 2, 3, 5, and 6. In general, structured notes are debt securities whose cash flow characteristics (coupon rate, redemption amount, or stated maturity) depend upon one or more indices and/or that have embedded forwards or options or are otherwise commonly known as "structured notes." Include as structured notes any asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities) which possess the aforementioned characteristics.

Structured notes include, but are not limited to, the following common structures:

- (1) Floating rate debt securities whose payment of interest is based upon:
 - (a) a single index of a Constant Maturity Treasury (CMT) rate or a Cost of Funds Index (COFI), or
 - (b) changes in the Consumer Price Index (CPI). However, **exclude** from structured notes all U.S. Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities (TIPS).
- (2) **Step-up Bonds.** Step-up securities initially pay the investor an above-market yield for a short noncall period and then, if not called, "step up" to a higher coupon rate (which will be below current market rates). The investor initially receives a higher yield because of having implicitly sold one or more call options. A step-up bond may continue to contain call options even after the bond has stepped up to the higher coupon rate. A **multistep** bond has a series of fixed and successively higher coupons over its life. At each call date, if the bond is not called, the coupon rate increases.
- (3) **Index Amortizing Notes (IANs).** IANs repay principal according to a predetermined amortization schedule that is linked to the level of a specific index (usually the London Interbank Offered Rate - LIBOR - or a specified prepayment rate). As market interest

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

4
(cont.) rates increase (or prepayment rates decrease), the maturity of an IAN extends, similar to that of a collateralized mortgage obligation. When the principal payments on these notes are indexed to the prepayment performance of a reference pool of mortgages or a reference mortgage-backed security, but the notes themselves are not collateralized by the mortgages or the mortgage-backed security, the notes are sometimes marketed as Prepayment-Linked Notes.

- (4) **Dual Index Notes.** These bonds have coupon rates that are determined by the difference between two market indices, typically the CMT rate and LIBOR. These bonds often have a fixed coupon rate for a brief period, followed by a longer period of variable rates, e.g., 8 percent fixed for two years, then the 10-year CMT rate plus 300 basis points minus three-month LIBOR.
- (5) **De-leveraged Bonds.** These bonds pay investors according to a formula that is based upon a fraction of the increase or decrease in a specified index, such as the CMT rate or the prime rate. For example, the coupon might be the 10-year CMT rate multiplied by 0.5, plus 150 basis points. The de-leveraging multiplier (0.5) causes the coupon to lag overall movements in market yields. A **leveraged** bond would involve a multiplier greater than 1.
- (6) **Range Bonds.** Range bonds (or accrual bonds) pay the investor an above-market coupon rate as long as the reference rate is between levels established at issue. For each day that the reference rate is outside this range, the bonds earn no interest. For example, if LIBOR is the reference rate, a bond might pay LIBOR plus 75 basis points for each day that LIBOR is between 3.5 and 5.0 percent. When LIBOR is less than 3.5 percent or more than 5 percent, the bond would accrue no interest.
- (7) **Inverse Floaters.** These bonds have coupons that increase as rates decline and decrease as rates rise. The coupon is based upon a formula, such as 12 percent minus three-month LIBOR.

Exclude from structured notes floating rate debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars whose payment of interest is based upon a single index of a Treasury bill rate, the prime rate, or LIBOR and which do not contain adjusting caps, adjusting floors, leverage, or variable principal redemption. Furthermore, debt securities that do not possess the aforementioned characteristics of a structured note need not be reported as structured notes solely because they are callable as of a specified date at a specified price. In addition, debt securities that in the past possessed the characteristics of a structured note, but which have "fallen through" their structures (e.g., all of the issuer's call options have expired and there are no more adjustments to the interest rate on the security), need not be reported as structured notes.

Generally, municipal and corporate securities that have periodic call options should **not** be reported as structured notes. Although many of these securities have features similar to those found in some structured notes (e.g., step-ups, which generally remain callable after a step-up date), they are **not commonly known** as structured notes. Examples of such callable securities that should **not** be reported as structured notes include:

- (1) Callable municipal and corporate bonds which have single (or multiple) explicit call dates and then can be called on any interest payment date after the last explicit call date (i.e., they are continuously callable).

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4** (2) Callable federal agency securities that have continuous call features after an explicit call
(cont.) date, except step-up bonds (which are structured notes).

The mere existence of simple caps and floors does not necessarily make a security a structured note. Securities with **adjusting** caps or floors (i.e., caps or floors that change over time), however, are structured notes. Therefore, the following types of securities should **not** be reported as structured notes:

- (1) Variable rate securities, including Small Business Administration "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates," **unless** they have features of securities which are commonly known as structured notes (i.e., they are inverse, range, or de-leveraged floaters, index amortizing notes, dual index or variable principal redemption or step-up bonds), or have adjusting caps or floors.
- (2) Mortgage-backed securities.

- 4.a** **Amortized cost (of structured notes)**. Report the amortized cost of all structured notes included in the held-to-maturity and available-for-sale accounts. The amortized cost of these securities will have been reported in columns A and C of the body of Schedule RC-B.

- 4.b** **Fair value (of structured notes)**. Report the fair (market) value of structured notes reported in Memorandum item 4.a above. The fair value of these securities will have been reported in columns B and D of the body of Schedule RC-B. Do not combine or otherwise net the fair value of any structured note with the fair or book value of any related asset, liability, or derivative instrument.

SCHEDULE RC-C – LOANS AND LEASE FINANCING RECEIVABLES

Part I. Loans and Leases

General Instructions for Part I

Loans and lease financing receivables are extensions of credit resulting from either direct negotiation between the bank and its customers or the purchase of such assets from others. See the Glossary entries for "loan" and for "lease accounting" for further information.

Report all loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff, i.e., loans and leases held for investment, in Schedule RC-C, Part I. Also report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, all loans and leases held for sale as part of the consolidated bank's mortgage banking activities or activities of a similar nature involving other types of loans. Include the fair value of all loans held for investment and all loans held for sale that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option. Loans reported at fair value in Schedule RC-C, Part I, should include only the fair value of the funded portion of the loan. If the unfunded portion of the loan, if any, is reported at fair value, this fair value should be reported as an "Other asset" or an "Other liability," as appropriate, in Schedule RC, item 11 or item 20, respectively. If the bank has elected to apply the fair value option to any loans held for investment or held for sale, it also must report the fair value of these loans in Schedule SU, item 3.a.

Exclude from Schedule RC-C, Part I, all loans and leases classified as trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets.")

When a loan is acquired (through origination or purchase) with the intent or expectation that it may or will be sold at some indefinite date in the future, the loan should be reported as held for sale or held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and related supervisory guidance. In addition, a loan acquired and held for securitization purposes should be reported as a loan held for sale, provided the securitization transaction will be accounted for as a sale under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended). Notwithstanding the above, banks may classify loans as trading if the bank applies fair value accounting, with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, and manages these assets and liabilities as trading positions, subject to the controls and applicable regulatory guidance related to trading activities. For example, a bank would generally not classify a loan that meets these criteria as a trading asset unless the bank holds the loan for one of the following purposes: (a) for market making activities, including such activities as accumulating loans for sale or securitization; (b) to benefit from actual or expected price movements; or (c) to lock in arbitrage profits.

Loans held for sale (not classified as trading in accordance with the preceding instruction) shall be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, at the lower of cost or fair value as of the report date, except for those that the bank has elected to account for at fair value under a fair value option. For loans held for sale that are reported at the lower of cost or fair value, the amount by which cost exceeds fair value, if any, shall be accounted for as a valuation allowance. For further information, see ASC Subtopic 948-310, Financial Services-Mortgage Banking – Receivables (formerly FASB Statement No. 65, "Accounting for Certain Mortgage Banking Activities," as amended), ASC Subtopic 310-10, Receivables – Overall (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 01-6, "Accounting by Certain Entities (Including Entities With Trade Receivables) That Lend to or Finance the Activities of Others"), and the [March 26, 2001, Interagency Guidance on Certain Loans Held for Sale](#).

General Instructions for Part I (cont.)

Report loans and leases held for investment in this schedule without any deduction for loss allowances for loans and leases or allocated transfer risk reserves related to loans and leases, which are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses." Each item in this schedule should be reported net of (1) unearned income (to the extent possible) and (2) deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans (hypothecated deposits). Net unamortized loan fees represent an adjustment of the loan yield, and shall be reported in this schedule in the same manner as unearned income on loans, i.e., deducted from the related loan balances (to the extent possible) or deducted from total loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 11, "LESS: Any unearned income on loans reflected in items 1-9 above." Net unamortized direct loan origination costs shall be added to the related loan balances in each item in this schedule. (See the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.)

"Purchased credit-impaired loans" are loans accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"), that a bank has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Neither the accretible yield nor the nonaccretible difference associated with purchased credit-impaired loans should be reported as unearned income in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 11. In addition, the nonaccretible difference must not be recognized as an adjustment of yield, loss accrual, or valuation allowance.

If, as a result of a change in circumstances, the bank regains control of a loan previously accounted for appropriately as having been sold because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in ASC Topic 860 are no longer met, such a change should be accounted for in the same manner as a purchase of the loan from the former transferee (purchaser) in exchange for liabilities assumed. The rebooked loan must be reported as a loan asset in Schedule RC-C, Part I, either as a loan held for sale or a loan held for investment, based on facts and circumstances, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This accounting and reporting treatment applies, for example, to U.S. Government-guaranteed or -insured residential mortgage loans backing Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) mortgage-backed securities that a bank services after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale. If and when individual loans later meet delinquency criteria specified by GNMA, the loans are eligible for repurchase, the bank is deemed to have regained effective control over these loans, and the delinquent loans must be brought back onto the bank's books as loan assets.

All loans should be categorized in Schedule RC-C, Part I, according to security, borrower, or purpose. All loans satisfying the criteria in the Glossary entry for "Loan secured by real estate" (except those to states and political subdivisions in the U.S.) should be categorized as "Loans secured by real estate" in Schedule RC-C, part I. Loans secured by other collateral, such as securities, inventory, or automobiles, would require further examination of both purpose and borrower to properly categorize the loans in Schedule RC-C, part I. For loan categories in Schedule RC-C, part I, that include certain loans to individuals, the term "individual" may include a trust or other entity that acts on behalf of (or in place of) an individual or a group of individuals for purposes of obtaining the loan. Loans covering two or more categories are sometimes difficult to categorize. In such instances, categorize the entire loan according to the major criterion.

Report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, all loans and leases on the books of the reporting bank even if on the report date they are past due and collection is doubtful. Exclude any loans or leases the bank has sold or charged off. Also exclude assets received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan or lease (unless the asset received is itself reportable as a loan or lease) and any loans for which the bank has obtained physical possession of the underlying collateral, regardless of whether formal foreclosure or repossession proceedings have been instituted against the borrower. Refer to the Glossary entries for "troubled debt restructurings" and "foreclosed assets" for further discussion of these topics.

General Instructions for Part I (cont.)

When a bank acquires either (1) a portion of an entire loan that does not meet the definition of a participating interest (i.e., a nonqualifying loan participation) or (2) a qualifying participating interest in a transfer that does not meet all of the conditions for sale accounting, it should normally report the loan participation or participating interest in Schedule RC, item 4.b, "Loans and leases held for investment." The bank also should report the loan participation or participating interest in Schedule RC-C, Part I, in the loan category appropriate to the underlying loan, e.g., as a "commercial and industrial loan" in item 4 or as a "loan secured by real estate" in item 1. See the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further information.

Exclude, for purposes of this schedule, the following:

- (1) Federal funds sold, i.e., all loans of immediately available funds that mature in one business day or roll over under a continuing contract, excluding funds lent in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell. Report federal funds sold in Schedule RC, item 3.a. However, report overnight lending for commercial and industrial purposes as loans in this schedule.
- (2) Lending transactions in the form of securities purchased under agreements to resell (report in Schedule RC, item 3.b, "Securities purchased under agreements to resell").
- (3) All holdings of commercial paper (report in Schedule RC, item 5, if held for trading; report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.b, "Other mortgage-backed securities," item 5.a, "Asset-backed securities," or item 6, "Other debt securities," as appropriate, if held for purposes other than trading).
- (4) Contracts of sale or other loans indirectly representing other real estate (report in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned").
- (5) Undisbursed loan funds, sometimes referred to as incomplete loans or loans in process, unless the borrower is liable for and pays the interest thereon. If interest is being paid by the borrower on the undisbursed proceeds, the amount of such undisbursed funds should be included in both loans and deposits. (Do not include loan commitments that have not yet been taken down, even if fees have been paid; see Schedule RC-L, item 1.)

Item Instructions for Part I**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Loans secured by real estate.** Report all loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate." See the Glossary entry for "loan secured by real estate" for the definition of this term. Institutions should report in items 1.a.(1) through 1.e.(2) a nine-category breakdown of loans secured by real estate.

Include all loans (other than those to states and political subdivisions in the U.S.), regardless of purpose and regardless of whether originated by the bank or purchased from others, that are secured by real estate at origination as evidenced by mortgages, deeds of trust, land contracts, or other instruments, whether first or junior liens (e.g., equity loans, second mortgages) on real estate.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1
(cont.)

Include as loans secured by real estate:

- (1) Loans secured by residential properties that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) and extended, collected, and serviced by a party other than the FmHA.
- (2) Loans secured by properties and guaranteed by governmental entities in foreign countries.
- (3) Participations in pools of Federal Housing Administration (FHA) Title I home improvement loans that are secured by liens (generally, junior liens) on residential properties.
- (4) Loans secured by real estate that are guaranteed by the Small Business Administration (SBA). Include SBA "Guaranteed Interest Certificates," which represent a beneficial interest in the entire SBA-guaranteed portion of an individual loan, provided the loan is a loan secured by real estate. (Exclude SBA "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates," which represent an undivided interest in a pool of SBA-guaranteed portions of loans. SBA "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates" should be reported as securities in Schedule RC-B, item 2, or, if held for trading, in Schedule RC, item 5.)

Exclude from loans secured by real estate:

- (1) Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that are secured by real estate (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8).
- (2) All loans and sales contracts indirectly representing other real estate (report in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned").
- (3) Loans to real estate companies, real estate investment trusts, mortgage lenders, and foreign non-governmental entities that specialize in mortgage loan originations and that service mortgages for other lending institutions when the real estate mortgages or similar liens on real estate are not sold to the bank but are merely pledged as collateral (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," or item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions," as appropriate).
- (4) Bonds issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation that are collateralized by residential mortgages (report in Schedule RC-B, item 2, "U.S. Government agency and sponsored agency obligations").
- (5) Pooled residential mortgages for which participation certificates have been issued or guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association, the Federal National Mortgage Association, or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (report in Schedule RC-B, item 4.a). However, if the reporting bank is the seller-servicer of the residential mortgages backing such securities and, as a result of a change in circumstances, it must rebook any of these mortgages because one or more of the conditions for sale accounting in ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended by FASB Statement No. 166, "Accounting for Transfers of Financial Assets"), are no longer met, the rebooked mortgages should be included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, as loans secured by real estate.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2**
(cont.) (3) Purchases of mortgages and other loans under agreements to resell that do not involve the lending of immediately available funds or that mature in more than one business day, if acquired from depository institutions.
- (4) The reporting bank's own acceptances discounted and held in its portfolio when the account party is another depository institution.

Exclude from loans to depository institutions:

- (1) All transactions reportable in Schedule RC, item 3, "Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell."
- (2) Loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate," even if extended to depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1).
- (3) Loans to holding companies of depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions").
- (4) Loans to real estate investment trusts and to mortgage companies that specialize in mortgage loan originations and warehousing or in mortgage loan servicing (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions").
- (5) Loans to finance companies and insurance companies (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions").
- (6) Loans to brokers and dealers in securities, investment companies, and mutual funds (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b, "Other loans").
- (7) Loans to Small Business Investment Companies (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions").
- (8) Loans to lenders other than brokers, dealers, and banks whose principal business is to extend credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (as described in Federal Reserve Regulation U) and loans to "plan lenders" (as defined in Federal Reserve Regulation G) (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b, "Other loans").
- (9) Loans to federally-sponsored lending agencies (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions"). Refer to the Glossary entry for "federally-sponsored lending agency" for the definition of this term.
- (10) Dollar exchange acceptances created by foreign governments and official institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b, "Other loans").
- (11) Loans to foreign governments and official institutions, including foreign central banks (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b, "Other loans"). See the Glossary entry for "foreign governments and official institutions" for the definition of this term.
- (12) Acceptances accepted by the reporting bank, discounted, and held in its portfolio, when the account party is not another depository institution. Report such acceptances are reported in other items of Schedule RC-C, Part I, according to the account party.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3 Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report loans for the purpose of financing agricultural production. Include such loans whether secured (other than those that meet the definition of a “loan secured by real estate”) or unsecured and whether made to farm and ranch owners and operators (including tenants) or to nonfarmers. All other loans to farmers, other than those excluded below, should also be reported in this item.

Include as loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers:

- (1) Loans and advances made for the purpose of financing agricultural production, including the growing and storing of crops, the marketing or carrying of agricultural products by the growers thereof, and the breeding, raising, fattening, or marketing of livestock.
- (2) Loans and advances made for the purpose of financing fisheries and forestries, including loans to commercial fishermen.
- (3) Agricultural notes and other notes of farmers that the bank has discounted for, or purchased from, merchants and dealers, either with or without recourse to the seller.
- (4) Loans to farmers that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or by the Small Business Administration (SBA) and that are extended, serviced, and collected by a party other than the FmHA or SBA. Include SBA “Guaranteed Interest Certificates,” which represent a beneficial interest in the entire SBA-guaranteed portion of an individual loan, provided the loan is for the financing of agricultural production or other lending to farmers. (Exclude SBA “Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates,” which represent an undivided interest in a pool of SBA-guaranteed portions of loans. SBA “Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates” should be reported as securities in Schedule RC-B, item 2, or, if held for trading, in Schedule RC, item 5.)
- (5) Loans and advances to farmers for purchases of farm machinery, equipment, and implements.
- (6) Loans and advances to farmers for all other purposes associated with the maintenance or operations of the farm, including purchases of private passenger automobiles and other retail consumer goods and provisions for the living expenses of farmers or ranchers and their families.

Loans to farmers for household, family, and other personal expenditures (including credit cards) that are not readily identifiable as being made to farmers need not be broken out of Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6, for inclusion in this item.

Exclude from loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers:

- (1) Loans that meet the definition of a “loan secured by real estate” (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1).
- (2) Loans to farmers for commercial and industrial purposes, e.g., when a farmer is operating a business enterprise as well as a farm (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4).

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

3 (3) Loans to farmers for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in
(cont.) Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b, "Other loans").

(4) Loans to farmers secured by oil or mining production payments (report in
Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4).

4 **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") or unsecured, single-payment or installment.

Commercial and industrial loans may take the form of direct or purchased loans. Include loans to individuals for commercial, industrial, and professional purposes but not for investment or personal expenditure purposes. Also include the reporting bank's own acceptances that it holds in its portfolio when the account party is a commercial or industrial enterprise. Exclude all commercial and industrial loans held for trading.

Include loans of the types listed below as commercial and industrial loans. These descriptions may overlap and are not all inclusive.

(1) Loans for commercial, industrial, and professional purposes to:

- (a) mining, oil- and gas-producing, and quarrying companies;
- (b) manufacturing companies of all kinds, including those which process agricultural commodities;
- (c) construction companies;
- (d) transportation and communications companies and public utilities;
- (e) wholesale and retail trade enterprises and other dealers in commodities;
- (f) cooperative associations including farmers' cooperatives;
- (g) service enterprises such as hotels, motels, laundries, automotive service stations, and nursing homes and hospitals operated for profit;
- (h) insurance agents; and
- (i) practitioners of law, medicine, and public accounting.

(2) Loans for the purpose of financing capital expenditures and current operations.

(3) Loans to business enterprises guaranteed by the Small Business Administration (SBA). Include SBA "Guaranteed Interest Certificates," which represent a beneficial interest in the entire SBA-guaranteed portion of an individual loan, provided the loan is for commercial and industrial purposes. (Exclude SBA "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates," which represent an undivided interest in a pool of SBA-guaranteed portions of loans. SBA "Guaranteed Loan Pool Certificates" should be reported as securities in Schedule RC-B, item 2, or, if held for trading, in Schedule RC, item 5.)

(4) Loans to farmers for commercial and industrial purposes (when farmers operate a business enterprise as well as a farm).

(5) Loans supported by letters of commitment from the Agency for International Development.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4**
(cont.)
- (6) Loans made to finance construction that do not meet the definition of a “loan secured by real estate.”
 - (7) Loans to merchants or dealers on their own promissory notes secured by the pledge of their own installment paper.
 - (8) Loans extended under credit cards and related plans that are readily identifiable as being issued in the name of a commercial or industrial enterprise.
 - (9) Dealer flooring or floor-plan loans.
 - (10) Loans collateralized by production payments (e.g., oil or mining production payments). Treat as a loan to the original seller of the production payment rather than to the holder of the production payment. For example, report in this item, as a loan to an oil company, a loan made to a nonprofit organization collateralized by an oil production payment; do not include in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b, as a loan to the nonprofit organization.
 - (11) Loans and participations in loans secured by conditional sales contracts made to finance the purchase of commercial transportation equipment.
 - (12) Commercial and industrial loans guaranteed by foreign governmental institutions.
 - (13) Overnight lending for commercial and industrial purposes.

Exclude from commercial and industrial loans:

- (1) Loans that meet the definition of a “loan secured by real estate,” even if for commercial and industrial purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1).
- (2) Loans to depository institutions (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2).
- (3) Loans to nondepository financial institutions such as real estate investment trusts, mortgage companies, and insurance companies (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a).
- (4) Loans for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b).
- (5) Loans for the purpose of financing agricultural production, whether made to farmers or to nonagricultural businesses (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 3).
- (6) Loans to nonprofit organizations, such as hospitals or educational institutions (report as all other loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b), except those for which oil or mining production payments serve as collateral which are to be reported in this item.
- (7) Holdings of acceptances accepted by other banks (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2).

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4 (8) Holdings of the bank's own acceptances when the account party is another bank (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2) or a foreign government or official institution (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b).
- (9) Equipment trust certificates (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities").
- (10) Any commercial or industrial loans held by the reporting bank for trading purposes (report in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets").
- (11) Commercial paper (report in Schedule RC-B, item 5.a, "Asset-backed securities," or item 6, "Other debt securities," or in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," as appropriate).

5 Not applicable.

- 6 **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem all credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures that does not meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate," whether direct loans or purchased paper. Exclude loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing or carrying securities (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b).

Deposits accumulated by borrowers for the payment of personal loans (i.e., hypothecated deposits) should be netted against the related loans.

- 6.a **Credit cards.** Report all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards. Report the total amount outstanding of all funds advanced under these credit cards regardless of whether there is a period before interest charges are made. Report only amounts carried on the books of the reporting bank as loans that are outstanding on the report date, even if the plan is shared with other banks or organizations and even if accounting and billing are done by a correspondent bank or the accounting center of a plan administered by others.

If the reporting bank has securitized credit cards and has retained a seller's interest that is not in the form of a security, the carrying value of the seller's interest should be reported as credit card loans in this item. For purposes of these reports, the term "seller's interest" means the reporting bank's ownership interest in loans that have been securitized, except an interest that is a form of recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancement. Seller's interests differ from the securities issued to investors by the securitization structure. The principal amount of a seller's interest is generally equal to the total principal amount of the pool of assets included in the securitization structure less the principal amount of those assets attributable to investors, i.e., in the form of securities issued to investors.

Do not net credit balances resulting from overpayments of account balances on credit card accounts against the debit balances of other credit card accounts. Report credit balances in Schedule RC-E, item 1, column A, and item 7, column B.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****6.a**
(cont.)Exclude from credit cards:

- (1) Credit extended under credit card plans to business enterprises (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans").
- (2) All credit extended to individuals through credit cards that meets the definition of a "loan secured by real estate" (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1).
- (3) All credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures under prearranged overdraft plans (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.b).

If the bank acts only as agent or correspondent for other banks or nonbank corporations and carries no credit card plan assets on its books, enter a zero. Banks that do not participate in any credit card plan should also enter a zero.

6.b

Other revolving credit plans. Report all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from prearranged overdraft plans and other revolving credit plans not accessed by credit cards. Report the total amount outstanding of all funds advanced under these revolving credit plans regardless of whether there is a period before interest charges are made.

Do not net credit balances resulting from overpayments of account balances on other revolving credit plan accounts against the debit balances of other revolving credit plan accounts. Report credit balances in Schedule RC-E, item 1, column A, and item 7, column B.

Exclude from other revolving credit plans:

- (1) All ordinary (unplanned) overdrafts on transaction accounts not associated with revolving credit plans (report in other items of Schedule RC-C, Part I, as appropriate).
- (2) Credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a).

6.c

Automobile loans. Report all consumer loans extended for the purpose of purchasing new and used passenger cars and other vehicles such as minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use. Include both direct and indirect consumer automobile loans as well as retail installment sales paper purchased by the bank from automobile dealers.

Exclude from automobile loans:

- (1) Loans that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate," even if extended for the purpose of purchasing an automobile (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1).
- (2) Consumer loans for purchases of, or otherwise secured by, motorcycles, recreational vehicles, golf carts, boats, and airplanes (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.d).
- (3) Personal cash loans secured by automobiles already paid for (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.d).

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

8
(cont.)

States and political subdivisions in the U.S. include:

- (1) the fifty States of the United States and the District of Columbia and their counties, municipalities, school districts, irrigation districts, and drainage and sewer districts;
- (2) the governments of Puerto Rico and of the U.S. territories and possessions and their political subdivisions; and
- (3) Indian tribes in the U.S.

Treatment of industrial development bonds (IDBs). Industrial development bonds (IDBs), sometimes referred to as "industrial revenue bonds," are issued under the auspices of states or political subdivisions for the benefit of a private party or enterprise where that party or enterprise, rather than the government entity, is obligated to pay the principal and interest on the obligation. For purposes of these reports, all IDBs should be reported as securities in Schedule RC-B, item 3, or as loans in this item (Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 8), consistent with the asset category in which the bank reports IDBs on its balance sheet for other financial reporting purposes. Regardless of whether they are reported as securities in Schedule RC-B or as loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, all IDBs that meet the definition of a "security" in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities") must be measured in accordance with ASC Topic 320.

Treatment of other obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. In addition to those IDBs that are reported in this item in accordance with the preceding paragraph, also include in this item all obligations (other than securities) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. except those that meet any of the following criteria:

- (1) Industrial development bonds (IDBs) that are reported as securities in accordance with the reporting treatment described above (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).
- (2) Notes, bonds, and debentures (including tax warrants and tax-anticipation notes) which are rated by a nationally-recognized rating service (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).
- (3) Mortgage-backed securities issued by state and local housing authorities (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 4).
- (4) Obligations of state and local governments that are guaranteed by the United States Government (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).
- (5) Nonrated obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. that the bank considers securities for other financial reporting purposes (report as securities in Schedule RC, item 2, and Schedule RC-B, item 3).

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

8 (6) Lease financing receivables of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (report as
(cont.) leases in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 10).

(7) Obligations of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. held by the reporting bank for trading purposes (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

9 **Loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans.** Report in the appropriate subitem loans to nondepository financial institutions and all other loans that cannot properly be reported in one of the preceding items in this schedule.

9.a **Loans to nondepository financial institutions.** Report all loans to nondepository financial institutions.

Loans to nondepository financial institutions include:

(1) Loans (other than those that meet the definition of a "loan secured by real estate") to real estate investment trusts and to mortgage companies that specialize in mortgage loan originations and warehousing or in mortgage loan servicing. (Exclude outright purchases of mortgages or similar instruments by the bank from such companies, which – unless held for trading – are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.)

(2) Loans to holding companies of other depository institutions.

(3) Loans to insurance companies.

(4) Loans to finance companies, mortgage finance companies, factors and other financial intermediaries, short-term business credit institutions that extend credit to finance inventories or carry accounts receivable, and institutions whose functions are predominantly to finance personal expenditures (exclude loans to financial corporations whose sole function is to borrow money and relend it to its affiliated companies or a corporate joint venture in which an affiliated company is a joint venturer).

(5) Loans to federally-sponsored lending agencies (see the Glossary entry for "federally-sponsored lending agency" for the definition of this term).

(6) Loans to investment banks.

(7) Loans and advances made to the bank's own trust department.

(8) Loans to other domestic and foreign financial intermediaries whose functions are predominantly the extending of credit for business purposes, such as investment companies that hold stock of operating companies for management or development purposes.

(9) Loans to Small Business Investment Companies.

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3 Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities (not secured by real estate) included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 4 and 9.** Report in this item loans to finance commercial and residential real estate activities, e.g., acquiring, developing, and renovating commercial and residential real estate, that are reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 4, "Commercial and industrial loans," and 9, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans".

Such loans generally may include:

- (1) loans made for the express purpose of financing real estate ventures as evidenced by loan documentation or other circumstances connected with the loan; or
- (2) loans made to organizations or individuals 80 percent of whose revenue or assets are derived from or consist of real estate ventures or holdings.

Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate that are reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1. Also exclude loans to commercial and industrial firms where the sole purpose for the loan is to construct a factory or office building to house the company's operations or employees.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 4 Adjustable rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties.** Report the amount of closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), that have a floating or adjustable interest rate.

A floating or adjustable rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities, or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the loan carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination. For purposes of this item, even if the rate on a loan with a floating or adjustable rate can no longer float because it has reached a floor or ceiling level, the loan is to be reported in this item as an adjustable rate loan.

Also include in this item amortizing fixed rate loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties that have original maturities of one year or less and require a balloon payment at maturity.

- 5 and 6 Not applicable.**

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum items 7.a. and 7.b. are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 7 Purchased credit-impaired loans held for investment accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC Subtopic 310-30.** Report in the appropriate subitem the outstanding balance and amount of "purchased credit-impaired loans" reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9, and accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"). Purchased credit-impaired loans are loans that a bank has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Loans held for investment are those that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.
- 7.a Outstanding balance.** Report the outstanding balance of all purchased credit-impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9. The outstanding balance is the undiscounted sum of all amounts, including amounts deemed principal, interest, fees, penalties, and other under the loan, owed to the bank at the report date, whether or not currently due and whether or not any such amounts have been charged off by the bank. However, the outstanding balance does not include amounts that would be accrued under the contract as interest, fees, penalties, and other after the report date.
- 7.b Amount included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9.** Report the amount of, i.e., the recorded investment in, all purchased credit-impaired loans reported as held for investment. The recorded investment in these loans will have been included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9.
- 8 Closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties and, if certain criteria are met, the maximum remaining amount of negative amortization contractually permitted on these loans and the total amount of negative amortization included in the amount of these loans. Negative amortization refers to a method in which a loan is structured so that the borrower's minimum monthly (or other periodic) payment is contractually permitted to be less than the full amount of interest owed to the lender, with the unpaid interest added to the loan's principal balance. The contractual terms of the loan provide that if the borrower allows the principal balance to rise to a pre-specified amount or maximum cap, the loan payments are then recast to a fully amortizing schedule. Negative amortization features may be applied to either adjustable rate mortgages or fixed rate mortgages, the latter commonly referred to as graduated payment mortgages (GPMs).

Exclude reverse 1-4 family residential mortgage loans as described in the instructions for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 8.a is to be completed by all banks semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 8.a Total amount of closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties (included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and (b)).** Report the total amount of, i.e., the recorded investment in, closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization. The amounts included in this item will also have been reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1.c.(2)(a) and (b).

NOTE: Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c are to be completed annually in the December report only by banks that had closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 8.a) as of the previous December 31 report date that exceeded the lesser of \$100 million or 5 percent of total loans and leases held for investment and held for sale (as reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 12) as of the previous December 31 report date.

- 8.b Total maximum remaining amount of negative amortization contractually permitted on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** For all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization (that were reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 8.a), report the total maximum remaining amount of negative amortization permitted under the terms of the loan contract (i.e., the maximum loan principal balance permitted under the negative amortization cap less the principal balance of the loan as of the quarter-end report date).
- 8.c Total amount of negative amortization on closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties included in the amount reported in Memorandum item 8.a above.** For all closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties whose terms allow for negative amortization, report the total amount of negative amortization included in the amount (i.e., the total amount of interest added to the original loan principal balance that has not yet been repaid) reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 8.a above. Once a loan reaches its maximum principal balance, the amount of negative amortization included in the amount should continue to be reported until the principal balance of the loan has been reduced through cash payments below the original principal balance of the loan.
- 9 Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties in process of foreclosure.** Report the total unpaid principal balance of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties) included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c, for which formal foreclosure proceedings to seize the real estate collateral have started and are ongoing as of quarter-end, regardless of the date the foreclosure procedure was initiated. Loans should be classified as in process of foreclosure according to local requirements. If a loan is already in process of foreclosure and the mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the loan should continue to be reported as in process of foreclosure until the bankruptcy is resolved. Exclude loans where the foreclosure process has been completed and the bank reports the real estate collateral as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7. This item should include both closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that are in process of foreclosure.

10 and 11 Not applicable.

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum item 12 is to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 12 Loans (not subject to the requirements of FASB ASC 310-30) and leases held for investment that were acquired in business combinations with acquisition dates in the current calendar year.** Report in the appropriate column the specified information on loans and leases held for investment purposes that were acquired in a business combination, as prescribed under ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (formerly FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations"), with an acquisition date in the current calendar year. The acquisition date is the date on which the bank obtains control¹ of the acquiree. If the reporting bank was acquired in a transaction during the calendar year pursuant to ASC Topic 805 and push down accounting was applied, report the specified information on the bank's loans and leases reported as held for investment after the application of push down accounting.

Loans and leases acquired in the current calendar year should be reported in this item in the reports for June 30 and December 31 of the current calendar year, as appropriate, regardless of whether the bank still holds the loans and leases. For example, loans and leases acquired in a business combination with an acquisition date in the first six months of the current calendar year should be reported in this item in both the June 30 and December 31 reports for the current calendar year; loans and leases acquired in the second six months of the current calendar year should be reported in the December 31 report for the current calendar year.

Exclude purchased credit-impaired loans held for investment that are accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer") (report information on such loans in Schedule RC-C, Memorandum item 7). (For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities.")

Column Instructions

Column A, Fair value of acquired loans and leases at acquisition date: Report in this column the total fair value of acquired loans and leases held for investment at the acquisition date (see the Glossary entry for "fair value").

Column B, Gross contractual amounts receivable at acquisition date: Report in this column the gross contractual amounts receivable, i.e., the total undiscounted amount of all uncollected contractual principal and contractual interest payments on the receivable, both past due, if any, and scheduled to be paid in the future, on the acquired loans and leases held for investment at the acquisition date.

Column C, Best estimate at acquisition date of contractual cash flows not expected to be collected: Report in this column the bank's best estimate at the acquisition date of the portion of the gross contractual cash flows receivable on acquired loans and leases held for investment that the bank does not expect to collect.

¹ Control has the meaning of "controlling financial interest" in ASC Subtopic 810-10, Consolidation – Overall (formerly Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, "Consolidated Financial Statements," as amended).

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 13 Construction, land development, and other land loans with interest reserves.**
Memorandum items 13.a and 13.b are to be completed by banks that had construction, land development, and other land loans (as reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a) that exceeded 100 percent of total capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 35.a) as of the previous December 31. For purposes of Memorandum items 13, 13.a, and 13.b, construction, land development, and other land loans are hereafter referred to as "construction loans."

When a bank enters into a loan agreement with a borrower on a construction loan, an interest reserve is often included in the amount of the loan commitment to the borrower and it allows the lender to periodically advance loan funds to pay interest charges on the outstanding balance of the loan. The interest is capitalized and added to the loan balance.

- 13.a Amount of loans that provide for the use of interest reserves.** Report the amount of construction loans included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a, for which the loan agreement with the borrower provides for the use of interest reserves.

If a construction loan included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a, has been fully advanced or the funds budgeted for interest have been fully advanced, but the loan agreement provided for the use of interest reserves, continue to report the loan in this item even if the borrower is now paying interest from other sources of funds. Similarly, if a construction loan included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a, has been renewed or extended, but the original loan agreement provided for the use of interest reserves, continue to report the loan in this item.

Include in this item new construction loans (as defined for and reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a) that have been granted for the purpose of paying interest on existing construction loans when the new construction loan is secured by the same real estate that secures the existing construction loan.

Exclude construction loans for which the loan agreement with the borrower does not provide for the use of interest reserves.

- 13.b Amount of interest capitalized from interest reserves on construction, land development, and other land loans that is included in interest and fee income on loans during the quarter.** Report the amount of interest advanced to borrowers on construction loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a) that has been capitalized into the borrowers' loan balances through the use of interest reserves (including interest advanced on new construction loans granted for the purpose of paying interest on existing construction loans when the loans are secured by the same real estate) and included in interest and fee income during the quarter on "All other loans secured by real estate" (Schedule RI, item 1.a.(1)(b)). The amount of capitalized interest included in interest income during the quarter should be reduced by amounts reversed against interest during the quarter.

- 14 Pledged loans and leases.** Report the amount of all loans and leases included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the loans and leases are pledged) or for any other purpose. Include loans and leases that have been transferred in transactions that are accounted for as secured borrowings with a pledge of collateral because they do not qualify as sales under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

14 Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended). Also include loans and leases held for sale or investment by consolidated variable interest entities (VIEs) that can be used only to settle obligations of the same consolidated VIEs. (Such loans and leases should also be reported in Schedule SU, item 7.a). In general, the pledging of loans and leases is the act of setting aside certain loans and leases to secure or collateralize bank transactions with the bank continuing to own the loans and leases unless the bank defaults on the transaction.

(cont.)

When a bank is subject to a blanket lien arrangement or has otherwise pledged an entire portfolio of loans to secure its Federal Home Loan Bank advances, it should report the amount of the entire portfolio of loans subject to the blanket lien in this item. Any loans within the portfolio that have been explicitly excluded or specifically released from the lien and that the bank has the right, without constraint, to repledge to another party should not be reported as pledged in this item. However, if any such loans have been repledged to another party, they should be reported in this item.

NOTE: Memorandum item 15 is to be completed for the December report only.

15 **Reverse mortgages.** A reverse mortgage is an arrangement in which a homeowner borrows against the equity in his or her home and receives cash either in a lump sum or through periodic payments. However, unlike a traditional mortgage loan, no payment is required until the borrower no longer uses the home as his or her principal residence. Cash payments to the borrower after closing, if any, and accrued interest are added to the principal balance. These loans may have caps on their maximum principal balance or they may have clauses that permit the cap on the maximum principal balance to be increased under certain circumstances. The reverse mortgage market currently consists of two basic types of products: proprietary products designed and originated by financial institutions and a federally-insured product known as a Home Equity Conversion Mortgage (HECM).

Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about the bank’s involvement with reverse mortgages.

15.a **Reverse mortgages outstanding that are held for investment.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of HECM and proprietary reverse mortgages held for investment that are included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c, Loans “Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.” A loan is held for investment if the bank has the intent and ability to hold the loan for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. Exclude reverse mortgages that are held for sale.

15.a.(1) **Home Equity Conversion Mortgage (HECM) reverse mortgages.** Report the amount of HECM reverse mortgages held for investment that are included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c, Loans “Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.”

15.a.(2) **Proprietary reverse mortgages.** Report the amount of proprietary reverse mortgages held for investment that are included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c, Loans “Secured by 1-4 family residential properties.”

SCHEDULE RC-F – OTHER ASSETS

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1** **Accrued interest receivable.** Report the amount of interest earned or accrued on earning assets and applicable to current or prior periods that has not yet been collected.

Exclude retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").

- 2** **Net deferred tax assets.** Report the net amount after offsetting deferred tax assets (net of valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities measured at the report date for a particular tax jurisdiction if the net result is a debit balance. If the result for a particular tax jurisdiction is a net credit balance, report the amount in Schedule RC-G, item 2, "Net deferred tax liabilities." If the result for each tax jurisdiction is a net credit balance, enter a zero in this item. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction, such as for federal income tax purposes, and also report at the same time a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction, such as for state or local income tax purposes.)

For further information on calculating deferred taxes for different tax jurisdictions, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes."

- 3** **Interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security).** Report the fair value of interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) on mortgage loans and all other financial assets.

As defined in ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended), an interest-only strip receivable is the contractual right to receive some or all of the interest due on a bond, mortgage loan, collateralized mortgage obligation, or other interest-bearing financial asset. This includes, for example, contractual rights to future interest cash flows that exceed contractually specified servicing fees on financial assets that have been sold. Report in the appropriate subitem interest-only strips receivable not in the form of a security that are measured at fair value like available-for-sale securities.¹ Report unrealized gains (losses) on these interest-only strips receivable in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income."

Exclude from this item interest-only strips receivable in the form of a security, which should be reported as available-for-sale securities in Schedule RC, item 2.b, or as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5, as appropriate. Also exclude interest-only strips not in the form of a security that are held for trading, which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 5.

¹ An interest-only strip receivable is not in the form of a security if the strip does not meet the definition of a security in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities").

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 4 Equity investments without readily determinable fair values.** Report the reporting institution's equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values that are not reportable in other items on the Call Report balance sheet (Schedule RC). An equity security does not have a readily determinable fair value if sales prices or bid-and-asked quotations are not currently available on a securities exchange registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) or are not publicly reported by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations systems or by OTC Markets Group Inc. The fair value of an equity security traded only in a foreign market is not readily determinable if that foreign market is not of a breadth and scope comparable to one of the U.S. markets referred to above.

Equity investments without readily determinable fair values may have been purchased by the reporting institution or acquired for debts previously contracted.

For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c), report equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values at historical cost. These equity securities are outside the scope of ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt and Equity Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities").

For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, report equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values at (i) fair value or (ii) if chosen by the reporting institution for an individual equity investment that does not have a readily determinable fair value, at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. These equity securities are within the scope of ASC Topic 321, Investments-Equity Securities, or ASC Topic 323, Investments-Equity Method and Joint Ventures.

Although Federal Reserve Bank stock and Federal Home Loan Bank stock do not have readily determinable fair values, they are outside the scope of ASC Topics 321 and 323. In accordance with ASC Subtopic 942-325, Financial Services-Depository and Lending – Investments-Other, Federal Reserve Bank stock and Federal Home Loan Bank stock are carried at cost and evaluated for impairment.

Include in this item:

- (1) Federal Reserve Bank stock.
- (2) Federal Home Loan Bank stock.
- (3) Common and preferred stocks that do not have readily determinable fair values, such as stock of bankers' banks and Class B voting common stock of the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac).
- (4) "Restricted stock," as defined in ASC Topic 320, i.e., equity securities for which sale is restricted by governmental or contractual requirement (other than in connection with being pledged as collateral), except if that requirement terminates within one year or if the holder has the power by contract or otherwise to cause the requirement to be met within one year.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 4**
(cont.)
- (5) Participation certificates issued by a Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, which represent nonvoting stock of the bank.
- (6) Minority interests held by the reporting bank in any company not meeting the definition of associated company, except minority holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6), other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7), or investments in real estate ventures (report in Schedule RC, item 9), provided that the fair value of any capital stock representing the minority interest is not readily determinable. (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of associated company.)
- (7) Equity holdings in those corporate ventures over which the reporting bank does not exercise significant influence, except equity holdings that indirectly represent bank premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6), other real estate owned (report in Schedule RC, item 7), or investments in real estate ventures (report in Schedule RC, item 9). (See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of corporate joint venture.)

Exclude from this item:

- (1) Investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated companies; corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence; and noncontrolling investments in certain limited partnerships and limited liability companies (described in the Glossary entry for "equity method of accounting") (report in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies," or item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures," as appropriate).
- (2) Preferred stock that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities").

- 5** **Life insurance assets.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of the bank's general account, separate account, and hybrid account holdings of life insurance that could be realized under the insurance contracts as of the report date. In general, this amount is the cash surrender value reported to the bank by the insurance carrier, less any applicable surrender charges not reflected by the carrier in the reported cash surrender value, on all forms of permanent life insurance policies owned by the bank, its consolidated subsidiaries, and grantor (rabbi) trusts established by the bank or its consolidated subsidiaries, regardless of the purposes for acquiring the insurance. A bank should also consider any additional amounts included in the contractual terms of the insurance policy in determining the amount that could be realized under the insurance contract. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "bank-owned life insurance."

Permanent life insurance refers to whole and universal life insurance, including variable universal life insurance. Purposes for which insurance may be acquired include offsetting pre- and post-retirement costs for employee compensation and benefit plans, protecting against the loss of key persons, and providing retirement and death benefits to employees.

Include as life insurance assets the bank's interest in insurance policies under split-dollar life insurance arrangements with directors, officers, and employees under both the endorsement and collateral assignment methods.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.a General account life insurance assets.** Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets associated with general account insurance policies. In a general account life insurance policy, the general assets of the insurance company issuing the policy support the policy's cash surrender value.

Also include the portion of the carrying value of:

- (1) Separate account policies that represents general account claims on the insurance company, such as realizable deferred acquisition costs and mortality reserves; and
- (2) Hybrid account policies that represents general account claims on the insurance company, such as any shortfall in the value of the separate account assets supporting the cash surrender value of the policies.

- 5.b Separate account life insurance assets.** Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets associated with separate account insurance policies. In a separate account policy, the policy's cash surrender value is supported by assets segregated from the general assets of the insurance carrier. Under such an arrangement, the policyholder neither owns the underlying separate account created by the insurance carrier on its behalf nor controls investment decisions in the underlying account, but does assume all investment and price risk.

Separate accounts are employed by life insurers to meet specific investment objectives of policyholders. The accounts are often maintained as separate accounting and reporting entities for pension plans as well as fixed benefit, variable annuity, and other products. Investment income and investment gains and losses generally accrue directly to such policyholders and are not accounted for on the general accounts of the insurer. On the books of the insurer, the carrying values of separate account assets and liabilities usually approximate each other with little associated capital. Because they are legally segregated, the assets of each separate account are not subject to claims on the insurer that arise out of any other business of the insurance company.

- 5.c Hybrid account life insurance assets.** Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets associated with hybrid account insurance policies. A hybrid account insurance policy combines features of both general and separate account insurance products. Similar to a general account life insurance policy, a hybrid policy offers a guaranteed minimum crediting rate, does not carry market value risk, and does not require stable value protection. However, like a separate account life insurance policy, a hybrid policy's cash surrender value is supported by assets segregated from the general assets of the insurance carrier. Because they are legally segregated, the assets of each separate account are not subject to claims on the insurer that arise out of any other business of the insurance company. Additionally, the bank holding the hybrid account life insurance policy is able to select the investment strategy in which the insurance premiums are invested. Under such an arrangement, the policyholder neither owns the underlying separate account created by the insurance carrier on its behalf nor controls investment decisions in the underlying account.

NOTE: Items 6.a through 6.j are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 6 All other assets.** Report the amount of all other assets (other than those reported in Schedule RC-F, items 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, above) that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 10.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

6
(cont.) Disclose in Schedule RC-F, items 6.a through 6.j, each component of all other assets, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount of all other assets reported in this item.

For each component of all other assets that exceeds the reporting threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Schedule RC-F, items 6.a through 6.g, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RC-F, items 6.h through 6.j. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Include as all other assets:

- (1) Prepaid expenses, i.e., those applicable as a charge against earnings in future periods.¹ (Report the amount of such assets in Schedule RC-F, item 6.a, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
- (2) Automobiles, boats, equipment, appliances, and similar personal property repossessed or otherwise acquired for debts previously contracted. (Report the amount of such assets in Schedule RC-F, item 6.b, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
- (3) Derivative instruments that have a positive fair value that the bank holds for purposes other than trading. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts." (Report this positive fair value in Schedule RC-F, item 6.c, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
- (4) Retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "accrued interest receivable related to credit card securitizations."
- (5) Accrued interest on securities purchased (if accounted for separately from "accrued interest receivable" in the bank's records).
- (6) Cash items not conforming to the definition of "Cash items in process of collection" found in the instruction to Schedule RC, item 1.a.
- (7) The *full* amount (with the exceptions noted below) of customers' liability to the reporting bank on drafts and bills of exchange that have been accepted by the reporting bank, or by others for its account, and are outstanding. The amount of customers' liability to the reporting bank on its acceptances that have not yet matured should be reduced *only* when: (a) the customer anticipates its liability to the reporting bank on an outstanding acceptance by making a payment to the bank in advance of the acceptance's maturity that immediately reduces the customer's indebtedness to the bank on such an acceptance; or (b) the reporting bank acquires and holds its own acceptance. See the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" for further information.

¹ For banks involved in insurance activities, examples of prepaid expenses include ceding fees and acquisition fees paid to insurance carriers external to the consolidated bank.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 6**
(cont.)
- (8) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection until the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit (report thereafter in Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin").
 - (9) Purchased computer software, net of accumulated amortization, and unamortized costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 985-20, Software – Costs of Software to Be Sold, Leased or Marketed (formerly FASB Statement No. 86, "Accounting for the Cost of Computer Software to be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed"). (Report the amount of computer software in Schedule RC-F, item 6.e, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
 - (10) Bullion (e.g., gold or silver) not held for trading purposes.
 - (11) Original art objects, including paintings, antique objects, and similar valuable decorative articles (report at cost unless there has been a decline in value, judged to be other than temporary, in which case the object should be written down to its fair value).
 - (12) Securities or other assets held in charitable trusts (e.g., Clifford Trusts).
 - (13) Debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements, net of accumulated amortization. Debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability that is not a line-of-credit arrangement should be presented as a direct deduction from the face amount of the related debt, not as an asset. For debt reported at fair value under a fair value option, debt issuance costs should be expensed as incurred.
 - (14) Furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases, net of accumulated depreciation.
 - (15) Ground rents.
 - (16) Customers' liability for deferred payment letters of credit.
 - (17) Reinsurance recoverables from reinsurers external to the consolidated bank.
 - (18) "Separate account assets" of the reporting bank's insurance subsidiaries.
 - (19) The positive fair value of unused loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives) that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.
 - (20) FDIC loss-sharing indemnification assets. These indemnification assets represent the carrying amount of the right to receive payments from the FDIC for losses incurred on specified assets acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC. (Report the amount of such assets in Schedule RC-F, item 6.d, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.) (Exclude the assets covered by the FDIC loss-sharing agreements from this component of "All other assets." Instead, report each covered asset in the balance sheet category appropriate to the asset on Schedule RC, e.g., report covered held-for-investment loans in Schedule RC, item 4.b, "Loans and leases held for investment.")

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 6**
(cont.)
- (21) Receivables arising from foreclosures on fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans if the guarantee is not separable from the loan before foreclosure and, at the time of foreclosure, (a) the institution's intent is to convey the property to the guarantor and make a claim on the guarantee and the institution has the ability to recover under that claim, and (b) any amount of the claim that is determined on the basis of the fair value of the real estate is fixed. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed assets." (Report these receivables in Schedule RC-F, item 6.g, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.)
- (22) The reporting institution's own accounts receivable. (Report these receivables in Schedule RC-F, item 6.f, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.) (Exclude factored accounts receivable, which should be reported as loans in Schedule RC-C.)

Exclude from all other assets:

- (1) Redeemed U.S. savings bonds and food stamps (report in Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin").
- (2) Real estate owned or leasehold improvements to property intended for future use as banking premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets").
- (3) Accounts identified as "building accounts," "construction accounts," or "remodeling accounts" (report in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets").
- (4) Real estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted (including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure and real estate acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure), even if the bank has not yet received title to the property, and real estate collateral underlying a loan when the bank has obtained physical possession of the collateral (report as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7).
- (5) Due bills representing purchases of securities or other assets by the reporting bank that have not yet been delivered (report as loans in Schedule RC-C).
- (6) Factored accounts receivable (report as loans in Schedule RC-C).
- 7** **Total.** Report the sum of items 1 through 6. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets."

This page intentionally left blank.

SCHEDULE RC-K – QUARTERLY AVERAGES

General Instructions

Report for the items on this schedule the average of the balances as of the close of business for each day for the calendar quarter or an average of the balances as of the close of business on each Wednesday during the calendar quarter. For days that an office of the bank (or any of its consolidated subsidiaries or branches) is closed (e.g., Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays), use the amount outstanding from the previous business day. An office is considered closed if there are no transactions posted to the general ledger as of that date.

If the reporting institution was the acquirer in a business combination accounted for under the acquisition method for which the acquisition date was during the calendar quarter, the quarterly averages for the reporting institution should include in the numerator:

- Dollar amounts for the reporting institution for each day (or each Wednesday) from the beginning of the quarter until the acquisition date and
- Dollar amounts for the reporting institution and the acquired institution or business for each day (or each Wednesday) from the acquisition date through the end of the quarter

and should include in the denominator the number of days (or Wednesdays) in the entire quarter.

If the reporting institution was acquired in a transaction that became effective during the calendar quarter, retained its separate corporate existence, and elected to apply pushdown accounting in its separate financial statements (including the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income), the quarterly averages for the reporting institution should include only the dollar amounts for each day (or each Wednesday) from the acquisition date to the end of the quarter in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) from the acquisition date through the end of the quarter in the denominator.

If the reporting institution was involved in a transaction between entities under common control that became effective during the calendar quarter and has been accounted for in a manner similar to a pooling of interests, the quarterly averages for the reporting institution should include dollar amounts for both the reporting institution and the institution or business that was combined in the transaction for each day (or each Wednesday) from the beginning to the end of the quarter in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) in the entire quarter in the denominator.

For further information on business combinations, pushdown accounting, and transactions between entities under common control, see the Glossary entry for "business combinations."

If the bank began operating during the calendar quarter, the quarterly averages for the bank should include only the dollar amounts for the days (or Wednesdays) since the bank began operating in the numerator and the number of days (or Wednesdays) since the bank began operating in the denominator.

For all banks, the loan categories specified in item 6 of this schedule correspond to the loan category definitions for Schedule RC-C, Part I, Loans and Leases.

Item Instructions**Item No. Caption and Instructions****ASSETS**

1 Interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions. Report the quarterly average for interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions (as defined for Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances").

2 U.S. Treasury securities and U.S. Government agency obligations (excluding mortgage-backed securities). Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government agency and sponsored agency obligations (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 1 and 2, columns A and C).

3 Mortgage-backed securities. Report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the bank's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale mortgage-backed securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 4, columns A and C).

4 All other debt securities and equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading purposes.

For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investment in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities (see the Note preceding Schedule RC-B, item 7), report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the institution's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S., asset-backed securities and structured financial products, and other debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 3, 5, and 6, columns A and C) plus the quarterly average of the historical cost of the institution's investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values (as defined for Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C).

For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, report the quarterly average of the amortized cost of the institution's held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S., asset-backed securities and structured financial products, and other debt securities (as defined for Schedule RC-B, items 3, 5, and 6, columns A and C) plus the quarterly average of the fair value of the institution's investments in mutual funds and other equity securities with readily determinable fair values (as defined for Schedule RC, item 2.c).

5 Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell. Report the quarterly average for federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3).

6 Loans:

6.a Total loans. Report the quarterly average for total loans held for investment and held for sale (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, sum of items 1 through 9, less item 11).

Item No. Caption and Instructions**6.b Loans secured by real estate:**

6.b.(1) Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties. Report the quarterly average for loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c).

Exclude "1-4 family residential construction loans" (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.(1)).

6.b.(2) All other loans secured by real estate. Report the quarterly average for all construction, land development, and other land loans; loans secured by farmland; loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties; and loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1.a.(1), 1.a.(2), 1.b, 1.d, 1.e.(1), and 1.e.(2)).

Exclude loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties" (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1.c.(1), 1.c.(2)(a), and 1.c.(2)(b)).

6.c Commercial and industrial loans. Report the quarterly average for commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4).

6.d Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures:

6.d.(1) Credit cards. Report the quarterly average for credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a).

6.d.(2) Other. Report the quarterly average for loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures other than credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 6.b, 6.c, and 6.d).

7 Not applicable.

8 Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income). Report the quarterly average for lease financing receivables, net of unearned income (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 10).

9 Total assets.

For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investment in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c), report the quarterly average for the bank's total assets, as defined for "Total assets," on Schedule RC, item 12, except that this quarterly average should reflect:

- All debt securities not held for trading at amortized cost;
- Available-for-sale equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading at the lower of cost or fair value; and
- Equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading at historical cost.

This exception for equity securities and other equity investments does not apply to those accounted for under the equity method or that result in consolidation.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

9
(cont.) For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, report the quarterly average for the bank's total assets, as defined for "Total assets," on Schedule RC, item 12, except that this quarterly average should reflect:

- All debt securities not held for trading at amortized cost;
- Equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading at fair value; and
- Equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading as defined for "Total assets," report such securities and investments at their balance sheet carrying values (i.e., fair value or, if elected, cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer).

This exception for equity securities and other equity investments does not apply to those accounted for under the equity method or that result in consolidation.

In addition, to the extent that net deferred tax assets included in the bank's total assets, if any, include the deferred tax effects of any unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities, these deferred tax effects may be excluded from the determination of the quarterly average for total assets. If these deferred tax effects are excluded, this treatment must be followed consistently over time.

This item 9 is not the sum of items 1 through 8 above.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1.c.(1) Commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans secured by real estate. Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing commercial and multifamily residential properties (e.g., business and industrial properties, hotels, motels, churches, hospitals, and apartment buildings), provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as either loans secured by multifamily residential properties in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.d, or loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.e.

Also include the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing (a) land development (i.e., the process of improving land – laying sewers, water pipes, etc.) preparatory to erecting new structures or (b) the on-site construction of industrial, commercial, residential, or farm buildings, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a, "Construction, land development, and other land loans." For purposes of this item, "construction" includes not only construction of new structures, but also additions or alterations to existing structures and the demolition of existing structures to make way for new structures. Also include in this item loan proceeds the bank is obligated to advance as construction progress payments.

Do not include general lines of credit that a borrower, at its option, may draw down to finance construction and land development (report in Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(2) or item 1.e.(1), below, as appropriate).

1.c.(1)(a) 1-4 family residential construction loan commitments. Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of constructing 1-4 family residential properties, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.(1), "1-4 family residential construction loans."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1.c.(1)(b) Commercial real estate, other construction loan, and land development loan commitments. Report the unused portions of all other commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1)) other than commitments to fund 1-4 family residential construction (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1)(a)).

1.c.(2) Commitments to fund commercial real estate, construction, and land development loans not secured by real estate. Report the unused portions of all commitments to extend credit for the specific purpose of financing commercial and residential real estate activities, e.g., acquiring, developing, and renovating commercial and residential real estate, provided that such commitments, when funded, would be reportable as "Commercial and industrial loans" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4, or as "Other loans" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.b. Include in this item loan proceeds the bank is obligated to advance as construction progresses.

Such commitments generally may include:

- (1) commitments to extend credit for the express purpose of financing real estate ventures as evidenced by loan documentation or other circumstances connected with the loan; or
- (2) commitments made to organizations or individuals 80 percent of whose revenue or assets are derived from or consist of real estate ventures or holdings.

Exclude from this item all commitments that, when funded, would be reportable as "Loans secured by real estate" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1. Also exclude commitments made to commercial and industrial firms where the sole purpose for the financing is to construct a factory or office building to house the company's operations or employees.

1.d Not applicable.

1.e Other unused commitments. Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portion of all commercial and industrial loan commitments, commitments for loans to financial institutions, and all other commitments not reportable in Schedule RC-L, items 1.a through 1.c.(2), above. Include commitments to extend credit through overdraft facilities or commercial lines of credit, retail check credit and related plans, and those overdraft protection programs in which the bank advises account holders of the available amount of protection.

1.e.(1) Commercial and industrial loans. Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit for commercial and industrial purposes, i.e., commitments that, when funded, would be reportable as commercial and industrial loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans." Exclude unused credit card lines to commercial and industrial enterprises (report in Schedule RC-L, item 1.b, above).

1.e.(2) Loans to financial institutions. Report the unused portions of commitments to extend credit to financial institutions, i.e., commitments that, when funded, would be reportable either as loans to depository institutions in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," or as loans to nondepository financial institutions in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1.e.(3) **All other unused commitments.** Report the unused portions of commitments not reportable in Schedule RC-L, items 1.a through 1.e.(2), above.

Include commitments to extend credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties, except (a) revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties (e.g., home equity lines), which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1.a, above, (b) commitments for 1-4 family residential construction and land development loans (that are secured by such properties), which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1.c.(1), above, and (c) commitments that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended), which should be reported in Schedule SU, item 1.

Also include note issuance facilities (NIFs), revolving underwriting facilities (RUFs), and the unsold portion of the reporting bank's own takedown in securities underwriting transactions.

2 and 3 **General Instructions for Standby Letters of Credit** – Originating banks must report in items 2 and 3 the full amount outstanding and unused of financial and performance standby letters of credit, respectively. Include those standby letters of credit that are collateralized by cash on deposit, that have been acquired from others, and in which participations have been conveyed to others where (a) the originating and issuing bank is obligated to pay the full amount of any draft drawn under the terms of the standby letter of credit and (b) the participating banks have an obligation to partially or wholly reimburse the originating bank, either directly in cash or through a participation in a loan to the account party.

For syndicated standby letters of credit where each bank has a direct obligation to the beneficiary, each bank must report only its share in the syndication. Similarly, if several banks participate in the issuance of a standby letter of credit under a bona fide binding agreement which provides that (a) regardless of any event, each participant shall be liable only up to a certain percentage or to a certain amount and (b) the beneficiary is advised and has agreed that each participating bank is only liable for a certain portion of the entire amount, each bank shall report only its proportional share of the total standby letter of credit.

For a financial or performance standby letter of credit that is in turn backed by a financial standby letter of credit issued by another bank, each bank must report the entire amount of the standby letter of credit it has issued in either item 2 or item 3 below, as appropriate.

2 **Financial standby letters of credit.** Report the amount outstanding and unused as of the report date of all financial standby letters of credit (and all legally binding commitments to issue financial standby letters of credit) issued by any office of the bank. A financial standby letter of credit irrevocably obligates the bank to pay a third-party beneficiary when a customer (account party) fails to repay an outstanding loan or debt instrument. (See the Glossary entry for "letter of credit" for further information.)

Exclude from financial standby letters of credit:

- (1) Financial standby letters of credit where the beneficiary is a consolidated subsidiary of the reporting bank.
- (2) Performance standby letters of credit.
- (3) Signature or endorsement guarantees of the type associated with the clearing of negotiable instruments or securities in the normal course of business.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 3** **Performance standby letters of credit.** Report the amount outstanding and unused as of the report date of all performance standby letters of credit (and all legally binding commitments to issue performance standby letters of credit) issued by any office of the bank. A performance standby letter of credit irrevocably obligates the bank to pay a third-party beneficiary when a customer (account party) fails to perform some contractual non-financial obligation. (See the Glossary entry for "letter of credit" for further information.)

Exclude from performance standby letters of credit:

- (1) Performance standby letters of credit where the beneficiary is a consolidated subsidiary of the reporting bank.
- (2) Financial standby letters of credit.
- (3) Signature or endorsement guarantees of the type associated with the clearing of negotiable instruments or securities in the normal course of business.

- 4** **Commercial and similar letters of credit.** Report the amount outstanding and unused as of the report date of issued or confirmed commercial letters of credit, travelers' letters of credit not issued for money or its equivalent, and all similar letters of credit, but excluding standby letters of credit (which are to be reported in Schedule RC-L, items 2 and 3, above). (See the Glossary entry for "letter of credit.") Legally binding commitments to issue commercial letters of credit are to be reported in this item.

Travelers' letters of credit and other letters of credit issued for money or its equivalent by the reporting bank or its agents should be reported as demand deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E.

- 5** Not applicable.

6 **Securities lent and borrowed:**

- 6.a** **Securities lent.** Report the appropriate amount of all securities lent against collateral or on an uncollateralized basis. Report the fair value as of the report date of bank-owned trading and available-for-sale securities and the amortized cost as of the report date of bank-owned held-to-maturity securities that have been lent. In addition, for customers who have been indemnified against any losses by the reporting bank or its consolidated subsidiaries, report the fair value as of the report date of such customers' securities, including customers' securities held in the reporting bank's trust department, that have been lent. If the reporting bank or its consolidated subsidiaries have indemnified their customers against any losses on their securities that have been lent by the bank or its subsidiaries, the commitment to indemnify – either through a standby letter of credit or other means – should not be reported in any other item on Schedule RC-L.

- 6.b** **Securities borrowed.** Report the appropriate amount of all securities borrowed by the bank against collateral or on an uncollateralized basis. For borrowed securities that are fully collateralized by similar securities of equivalent value, report the fair value of the borrowed securities at the time they were borrowed. For other borrowed securities, report their fair value as of the report date.

- 7 - 8** Not applicable.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 9 All other off-balance sheet liabilities.** Report all significant types of off-balance sheet liabilities not covered in other items of this schedule. Exclude all items which are required to be reported as liabilities on the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition (Schedule RC), contingent liabilities arising in connection with litigation in which the reporting bank is involved, commitments to purchase property being acquired for lease to others (report in Schedule RC-L, item 1.e, above), and signature and endorsement guarantees of the type associated with the regular clearing of negotiable instruments or securities in the normal course of business.

Report only the aggregate amount of those types of "other off-balance sheet liabilities" that individually exceed 10 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. If the bank has no types of "other off-balance sheet liabilities" that individually exceed 10 percent of total equity capital, report a zero.

NOTE: Items 9.c through 9.f are to be reported semiannually in the June and December reports only.

Disclose in items 9.c through 9.f each type of "other off-balance sheet liabilities" reportable in this item, and the dollar amount of the off-balance sheet liability, that individually exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. For each type of off-balance sheet liability that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the liability with a clear but concise caption in items 9.d through 9.f. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Include as other off-balance sheet liabilities:

- (1) Contracts for the purchase of when-issued securities that are excluded from the requirements of ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended) (and therefore not reported as forward contracts in Schedule SU, item 1), and accounted for on a settlement-date basis.
- (2) Standby letters of credit issued by another depository institution (such as a correspondent bank), a Federal Home Loan Bank, or any other entity on behalf of the reporting bank, which is the account party on the letters of credit and therefore is obligated to reimburse the issuing entity for all payments made under the standby letters of credit. (Report the amount of these standby letters of credit in Schedule RC-L, item 9.c, if this amount exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a.)
- (3) Financial guarantee insurance which insures the timely payment of principal and interest on bond issues.
- (4) Letters of indemnity other than those issued in connection with the replacement of lost or stolen or official checks.
- (5) Shipperside or docksideside guarantees or similar guarantees relating to missing bills of lading or title documents and other document guarantees that facilitate the replacement of lost or stolen official checks.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

9
(cont.) (6) The gross amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of all spot foreign exchange contracts committing the reporting bank to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange that are outstanding as of the report date. A spot contract is an agreement for the immediate delivery, usually within two business days or less (depending on market convention), of a foreign currency at the prevailing cash market rate. For information on the reporting of spot foreign exchange contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 8, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

10 **All other off-balance sheet assets.** Report to the extent feasible and practicable all significant types of off-balance sheet assets not covered in other items of this schedule. Exclude all items which are required to be reported as assets on the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition (Schedule RC), contingent assets arising in connection with litigation in which the reporting bank is involved, and assets held in or administered by the reporting bank's trust department.

Report only the aggregate amount of those types of "other off-balance sheet assets" that individually exceed 10 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. If the bank has no types of "other off-balance sheet assets" that individually exceed 10 percent of total equity capital for which the reporting is feasible and practicable, report a zero.

NOTE: items 10.b through 10.e are to be reported semiannually in the June and December reports only.

Disclose in items 10.b through 10.e each type of "other off-balance sheet assets" reportable in this item, and dollar amount of the off-balance sheet asset, that individually exceeds 25 percent of the bank's total equity capital reported in Schedule RC, item 27.a. For each type of off-balance sheet asset that exceeds this disclosure threshold, describe the asset with a clear and concise caption in items 10.b through 10.e. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including space between words).

Include as "other off-balance sheet assets" such items as:

- (1) Contracts for the sale of when-issued securities that are excluded from the requirements of ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended), (and therefore not reported as forward contracts in Schedule SU, item 1), and accounted for on a settlement-date basis.
- (2) Internally developed intangible assets.

NOTE: Items 11.a and 11.b are to be reported semiannually in the June and December reports only.

11 **Year-to-date merchant credit card sales volume.** Merchant processing is the settlement of credit card transactions for merchants. It is a separate and distinct business line from credit card issuing. Merchant processing activity involves obtaining authorization for credit card sales transactions, gathering sales information from the merchant, collecting funds from the card-issuing bank or business, and crediting the merchants' accounts for their sales.

An acquiring bank is a bank that initiates and maintains contractual agreements with merchants, agent banks, and third parties (e.g., independent sales organizations and member service providers) for the purpose of accepting and processing credit card transactions. An acquiring bank has liability for chargebacks for the merchants' sales activity.

SCHEDULE RC-M – MEMORANDA

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1** **Extensions of credit by the reporting bank to its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and their related interests as of the report date.** For purposes of this item, the terms "extension of credit," "executive officer," "director," "principal shareholder," and "related interest" are as defined in [Federal Reserve Board Regulation O](#) and [12 U.S.C. 375b\(9\)\(D\)](#).

An "extension of credit" is a making or renewal of any loan, a granting of a line of credit, or an extending of credit in any manner whatsoever. Extensions of credit include, among others, loans, overdrafts, cash items, standby letters of credit, and securities purchased under agreements to resell. For lines of credit, the amount to be reported as an extension of credit is normally the total amount of the line of credit extended to the insider, not just the current balance of the funds that have been advanced to the insider under the line of credit. An extension of credit also includes having a credit exposure arising from a derivative transaction, repurchase agreement, reverse repurchase agreement, securities lending transaction, or securities borrowing transaction. See [Section 215.3 of Regulation O](#) and [12 U.S.C. 375b\(9\)\(D\)\(i\)](#) for further details.

An "executive officer" of the reporting bank generally means a person who participates or has authority to participate (other than in the capacity of a director) in major policymaking functions of the reporting bank, an executive officer of a bank holding company of which the bank is a subsidiary, and (unless properly excluded by the bank's board of directors or bylaws) an executive officer of any other subsidiary of that bank holding company. See [Section 215.2\(e\) of Regulation O](#) for further details.

A "director" of the reporting bank generally means a person who is a director of a bank, whether or not receiving compensation, a director of a bank holding company of which the bank is a subsidiary, and (unless properly excluded by the bank's board of directors or bylaws) a director of any other subsidiary of that bank holding company. See [Section 215.2\(d\) of Regulation O](#) for further details.

A "principal shareholder" of the reporting bank generally means an individual or a company (other than an insured bank or foreign bank) that directly or indirectly owns, controls, or has the power to vote more than ten percent of any class of voting securities of the reporting bank. See [Section 215.2\(m\) of Regulation O](#) for further details.

A "related interest" means (1) a company (other than an insured bank or a foreign bank) that is controlled by an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder or (2) a political or campaign committee that is controlled by or the funds or services of which will benefit an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder. See [Section 215.2\(n\)](#) of Regulation O.

- 1.a** **Aggregate amount of all extensions of credit to all executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and their related interests.** Report the aggregate amount outstanding as of the report date of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank to all of its executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders, and to all of the related interests of its executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders.

Include each extension of credit by the reporting bank in the aggregate amount only *one* time, regardless of the number of executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and related interests thereof to whom the extension of credit has been made.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 1.b** **Number of executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders to whom the amount of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank (including extensions of credit to related interests) equals or exceeds the lesser of \$500,000 or 5 percent of total capital as defined for this purpose in agency regulations.** Report the number of executive officers, directors, and principal shareholders of the reporting bank to whom the amount of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank outstanding as of the report date equals or exceeds the lesser of \$500,000 or five percent of total capital as defined for this purpose in regulations issued by the bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority.

For purposes of this item, the amount of all extensions of credit by the reporting bank to an executive officer, director, or principal shareholder includes all extensions of credit by the reporting bank to the related interests of the executive officer, director, or principal shareholder. Furthermore, an extension of credit made by the reporting bank to *more than one* of its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, or related interests thereof must be included in full in the amount of all extensions of credit for *each* such executive officer, director, or principal shareholder.

- 2** **Intangible assets.** Report in the appropriate subitem the carrying amount of intangible assets. Intangible assets primarily result from business combinations accounted for under the acquisition method in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (formerly FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations"), from acquisitions of portions or segments of another institution's business such as mortgage servicing portfolios and credit card portfolios, and from the sale or securitization of financial assets with servicing retained.

An identifiable intangible asset with a finite life (other than a servicing asset) should be amortized over its estimated useful life and should be reviewed at least quarterly to determine whether events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying amount may not be recoverable. If this review indicates that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, the identifiable intangible asset should be tested for recoverability (impairment) in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets"). An impairment loss shall be recognized if the carrying amount of the identifiable intangible asset is not recoverable and this amount exceeds the asset's fair value. The carrying amount is not recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted expected future cash flows from the identifiable intangible asset. An impairment loss is recognized by writing the identifiable intangible asset down to its fair value (which becomes the new accounting basis of the intangible asset), with a corresponding charge to expense (which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.c.(2)). Subsequent reversal of a previously recognized impairment loss is prohibited.

An identifiable intangible asset with an indefinite useful life should not be amortized, but should be tested for impairment at least annually in accordance with ASC Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets").

- 2.a** **Mortgage servicing assets.** Report the carrying amount of mortgage servicing assets, i.e., contracts to service loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1, in the Glossary entry for "Loans secured by real estate") under which the estimated future revenues from contractually specified servicing fees, late charges, and other ancillary revenues are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. A mortgage servicing contract is either (a) undertaken in conjunction with selling or securitizing the mortgages being serviced or (b) purchased or assumed separately. For mortgage servicing assets accounted for under the amortization method, the carrying amount is the unamortized cost of acquiring the mortgage servicing contracts, net of any

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

2.a (cont.) related valuation allowances. For mortgage servicing assets accounted for under the fair value method, the carrying amount is the fair value of the mortgage servicing contracts. Exclude servicing assets resulting from contracts to service financial assets other than loans secured by real estate (report nonmortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

2.a.(1) **Estimated fair value of mortgage servicing assets.** Report the estimated fair value of the capitalized mortgage servicing assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a.

According to ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements"), fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants in the asset's principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date. For purposes of this item, the reporting bank should determine the fair value of mortgage servicing assets in the same manner that it determines the fair value of these assets for other financial reporting purposes, consistent with the guidance in ASC Topic 820.

2.b **Goodwill.** Report the carrying amount of goodwill as adjusted for any impairment losses and, if the private company goodwill accounting alternative has been elected, the amortization of goodwill. Except when this accounting alternative has been elected, goodwill should not be amortized. However, regardless of whether goodwill is amortized, it must be tested for impairment as described in the Glossary entry for "goodwill." See "acquisition method" in the Glossary entry for "business combinations" for guidance on the recognition and initial measurement of goodwill acquired in a business combination.

2.c **All other intangible assets.** Report the carrying amount of all other specifically identifiable intangible assets such as core deposit intangibles, favorable leasehold rights, purchased credit card relationships, and nonmortgage servicing assets.

Purchased credit card relationships represent the right to conduct ongoing credit card business dealings with the cardholders. In general, purchased credit card relationships are an amount paid in excess of the value of the purchased credit card receivables. Such relationships arise when the reporting bank purchases existing credit card receivables and also has the right to provide credit card services to those customers. Purchased credit card relationships may also be acquired when the reporting bank purchases an entire depository institution.

Purchased credit card relationships shall be carried at amortized cost. Management of the institution shall review the carrying amount at least quarterly, adequately document this review, and adjust the carrying amount as necessary. This review should determine whether unanticipated acceleration or deceleration of cardholder payments, account attrition, changes in fees or finance charges, or other events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the purchased credit card relationships may not be recoverable. If this review indicates that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, the intangible asset should be tested for recoverability, and any impairment loss should be recognized, as described in the instruction for Schedule RC-M, item 2.

Nonmortgage servicing assets are contracts to service financial assets, other than loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1) under which the estimated future revenues from contractually specified servicing fees, late charges, and other ancillary revenues are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. A nonmortgage servicing contract is either (a) undertaken in conjunction with selling or securitizing the nonmortgage financial assets being serviced or (b) purchased or assumed separately. For nonmortgage servicing assets accounted for under the amortization method, the carrying amount is the unamortized cost of acquiring the

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

2.c nonmortgage servicing contracts, net of any related valuation allowances. For nonmortgage servicing assets accounted for under the fair value method, the carrying amount is the fair value of the nonmortgage servicing contracts. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."
(cont.)

2.d **Total.** Report the sum of items 2.a, 2.b, and 2.c. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 10, "Intangible assets."

3 **Other real estate owned.** Report in the appropriate subitem the net book value of all real estate other than (1) bank premises owned or controlled by the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 6) and (2) direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 9).

Also exclude real estate property collateralizing a fully or partially government-guaranteed mortgage loan for which the institution has received physical possession and the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings"), were met upon foreclosure. In such a situation, rather than recognizing other real estate owned upon foreclosure, the institution must recognize a separate "other receivable," which should be measured based on the amount of the loan balance (principal and interest) expected to be recovered from the guarantor. Report such a receivable in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed assets."

Do not deduct mortgages or other liens on other real estate owned (report mortgages or other liens in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money"). Amounts reported for other real estate owned should be reported net of any applicable valuation allowances.

Include as other real estate owned:

(1) Foreclosed real estate, i.e.,

- (a) Real estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted (including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure and real estate acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure), even if the bank has not yet received title to the property.
- (b) Real estate collateral underlying a loan when the bank has obtained physical possession of the collateral. (For further information, see the Glossary entries for "foreclosed assets" and "troubled debt restructurings.")

Foreclosed real estate received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan should be recorded at the fair value less cost to sell of the property at the time of foreclosure. This amount becomes the "cost" of the foreclosed real estate. When foreclosed real estate is received in full satisfaction of a loan, the amount, if any, by which the recorded amount of the loan exceeds the fair value less cost to sell of the property is a loss which must be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure. The amount of any senior debt (principal and accrued interest) to which foreclosed real estate is subject at the time of foreclosure must be reported as a liability in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."

After foreclosure, each foreclosed real estate asset must be carried at the lower of (1) the fair value of the asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset or (2) the cost of the asset (as defined in the preceding paragraph). This determination must be made on an

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 3**
(cont.) asset-by-asset basis. If the fair value of a foreclosed real estate asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset is less than the asset's cost, the deficiency must be recognized as a valuation allowance against the asset which is created through a charge to expense. The valuation allowance should thereafter be increased or decreased (but not below zero) through charges or credits to expense for changes in the asset's fair value or estimated selling costs. (For further information, see the Glossary entries for "foreclosed assets" and "troubled debt restructurings.")
- (2) Foreclosed real estate collateralizing mortgage loans insured or guaranteed by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Department of Agriculture under the Rural Development (RD) program (formerly the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)), or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) or guaranteed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and administered by the Office of Public and Indian Housing (PIH) that back Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) securities, i.e., "GNMA loans," if the mortgage loans did not meet the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40 requiring recognition of a separate "other receivable."
- (3) Property originally acquired for future expansion but no longer intended to be used for that purpose.
- (4) Foreclosed real estate sold under contract and accounted for under the deposit method of accounting in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20, Property, Plant, and Equipment – Real Estate Sales (formerly FASB Statement No. 66, "Accounting for Sales of Real Estate"). Under this method, the seller does not record notes receivable, but continues to report the real estate and any related existing debt on its balance sheet. The deposit method is used when a sale has not been consummated and is commonly used when recovery of the carrying value of the property is not reasonably assured. If the full accrual, installment, cost recovery, reduced profit, or percentage-of-completion method of accounting under ASC Subtopic 360-20 is being used to account for the sale, the receivable resulting from the sale of the foreclosed real estate should be reported as a loan in Schedule RC-C and any gain on the sale should be recognized in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

Property formerly but no longer used for banking may be reported either in this item as "All other real estate owned" or in Schedule RC, item 6, as "Premises and fixed assets."

- 3.a Construction, land development, and other land.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, vacant land (but not farmland), land under development, or structures or facilities under construction, whether or not development or construction is continuing or has ceased prior to completion. When construction is substantially completed and the structure or facility is available for occupancy or use, report the net book value in the subitem below appropriate to the completed structure or facility.

For further information on the meaning of the term "construction, land development, and other land" see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, vacant land, land under development, or structures or facilities under construction, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "construction, land development, and other land loans" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 3.b** **Farmland.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, farmland.

For further information on the meaning of the term "farmland," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.b. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, farmland, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by farmland" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.b.

- 3.c** **1-4 family residential properties.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, 1-to-4 family residential properties.

Include in this item 1-to-4 family residential properties resulting from foreclosures on real estate collateralizing government-guaranteed 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans, if the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings"), requiring recognition of a separate "other receivable" were not met upon foreclosure. (If the specified conditions were met upon foreclosure, report the separate "other receivable" in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets.") For further information, see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

For further information on the meaning of the term "1-4 family residential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, 1-to-4 family residential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.

- 3.d** **Multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, multifamily residential properties.

For further information on the meaning of the term "multifamily residential properties," see Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.d. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, multifamily residential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by multifamily residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.d.

- 3.e** **Nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, nonfarm nonresidential properties.

For further information on the meaning of the term "nonfarm nonresidential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.e. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, nonfarm nonresidential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.e.

- 3.f** **Total.** Report the sum of items 3.a through 3.e. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned."

Item No. Caption and Instructions**5.a.(1)(d) Over five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of over five years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over five years.

5.a.(2) Advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Report all Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less.

The fixed rate advances that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), above. The floating rate advances that should be included in this item will also have been reported by next repricing date in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), above. However, exclude those floating rate advances included in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), with a next repricing date of one year or less that have a remaining maturity of over one year.

5.a.(3) Structured advances. Report the amount of structured Federal Home Loan Bank advances outstanding. Structured advances are advances containing options. Structured advances include (1) callable advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the Federal Home Loan Bank has the option to call after a specified amount of time, (2) convertible advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the Federal Home Loan Bank has the option to convert to floating rate after a specified amount of time, and (3) puttable advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the bank has the option to prepay without penalty on a specified date or dates. Any other advances that have caps, floors, or other embedded derivatives should also be reported as structured advances.**5.b Other borrowings.** Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about amounts borrowed by the consolidated bank:

- (1) on its promissory notes;
- (2) on notes and bills rediscounted (including commodity drafts rediscounted):
- (3) on financial assets (other than securities) sold under repurchase agreements that have an original maturity of more than one business day and sales of participations in pools of loans that have an original maturity of more than one business day;
- (4) by transferring financial assets in exchange for cash or other consideration (other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets) in transactions that do not satisfy the criteria for sale treatment under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended) (see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further information);
- (5) by the creation of due bills representing the bank's receipt of payment and similar instruments, whether collateralized or uncollateralized (see the Glossary entry for "due bills");
- (6) from Federal Reserve Banks;

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.b**
(cont.)
- (7) by overdrawing "due from" balances with depository institutions, except overdrafts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted);
- (8) on purchases of so-called "term federal funds" (as defined in the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions");
- (9) on notes and debentures issued by consolidated subsidiaries of the reporting bank;
- (10) through mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on bank premises and other real estate owned and obligations under capitalized leases;
- (11) by borrowing immediately available funds in foreign offices that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract that are not securities repurchase agreements; and
- (12) on any other obligation for the purpose of borrowing money not reported elsewhere on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, or in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a, "Federal Home Loan Bank advances."

Also include any borrowings by an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP) that the reporting bank must report as a borrowing on its own balance sheet in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. For further information, see ASC Subtopic 718-40, Compensation-Stock Compensation – Employee Stock Ownership Plans (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 93-6, Employers' Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans").

Exclude from other borrowings:

- (1) federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (report in Schedule RC, items 14.a and 14.b, respectively);
- (2) liability for short positions (report in Schedule RC, item 15);
- (3) subordinated notes and debentures (report in Schedule RC, item 19).

5.b.(1) **Other borrowings with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the amount of the bank's fixed rate other borrowings in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Report the amount of the bank's floating rate other borrowings in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing dates.

5.b.(1)(a) **One year or less.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of one year or less, and
- floating rate "Other borrowings" with a next repricing date occurring in one year or less.

Include in this item those overdrawn "due from" balances with depository institutions that are reportable as "Other borrowed money," as described in the instructions to Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, above.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.g Total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, above.** For columns A through C, report the sum of Memorandum items 1.a.(1) through 1.f. Exclude amounts reported in Memorandum items 1.f.(1) through 1.f.(5) when calculating the total in this Memorandum item 1.g.
- 2 Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities included in Schedule RC-N, items 4 and 7, above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities ***not secured by real estate*** included in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 3, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in items 4 and 7 of Schedule RC-N above. Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate included in item 1 of Schedule RC-N above.
- 3 Not applicable.**

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
 - banks with less than \$300 million in total assets that have loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers, as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 3, exceeding five percent of total loans and leases held for investment and held for sale (Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 12).
- 4 Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 3, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 7, above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 5 is to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 5 Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in the appropriate column the carrying amount of all loans and leases classified as held for sale included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, whether measured at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and leases will have been included in one or more of the loan and lease categories in items 1 through 8 of Schedule RC-N above and would, therefore, exclude any loans classified as trading assets and included in Schedule RC, item 5.
- 6 Not applicable.**

NOTE: Memorandum items 7, 8, 9.a, and 9.b are to be reported semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 7 Additions to nonaccrual assets during the previous six months.** Report the aggregate amount of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets (net of unearned income) that have been placed in nonaccrual status during the six months ending on the semiannual (i.e., June 30 or December 31) report date for this item. Include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during this six month period that are included as of the current report date in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 8 and 10. Also include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during this six month period that, before the current semiannual report date for this item, have been sold, paid off, charged-off, settled through foreclosure or concession of collateral (or any other disposition of the nonaccrual asset) or have been returned to accrual status. In other words, the aggregate amount of assets placed in nonaccrual status since the prior semiannual report date that should be reported in this item should not be

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

7 reduced, for example, by any charge-offs or sales of such nonaccrual assets. If a given asset
(cont.) status more than once during the six month period ending on the current semiannual report date, report the amount of the asset only once.

8 **Nonaccrual assets sold during the previous six months.** Report the total of the outstanding balances of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets held in nonaccrual status (i.e., reportable in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 8 and 10) that were sold during the six months ending on the semiannual (i.e., June 30 or December 31) report date for this item. The amount to be included in this item is the outstanding balance (net of unearned income) of each nonaccrual asset at the time of its sale. Do not report the sales price of the nonaccrual assets and do not include any gains or losses from the sale. For purposes of this item, only include those transfers of nonaccrual assets that meet the criteria for a sale as set forth in ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

9 **Purchased credit-impaired loans accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 310-30 (former AICPA Statement of Position 03-3).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the outstanding balance and amount of "purchased credit-impaired loans" reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b, respectively, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. The amount of such loans will have been included by loan category in items 1 through 7 of Schedule RC-N, above. Purchased credit-impaired loans are accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"). Purchased credit-impaired loans are loans that an institution has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the institution will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Loans held for investment are those that the institution has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

For guidance on determining the delinquency and nonaccrual status of purchased credit-impaired loans accounted for individually and purchased credit-impaired loans with common risk characteristics that are aggregated and accounted for as a pool, refer to the "Definitions" section of the Schedule RC-N instructions and the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."

9.a **Outstanding balance.** Report in the appropriate column the outstanding balance of all purchased credit-impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 7.a, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. The outstanding balance is the undiscounted sum of all amounts, including amounts deemed principal, interest, fees, penalties, and other under the loan, owed to the institution at the report date, whether or not currently due and whether or not any such amounts have been charged off by the institution. However, the outstanding balance does not include amounts that would be accrued under the contract as interest, fees, penalties, and other after the report date.

9.b **Amount included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all purchased credit-impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 7.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 8 Subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the amount of the bank's subordinated notes and debentures (as defined for Schedule RC, item 19, and in the Glossary entry for "subordinated notes and debentures") in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Include both fixed rate and floating rate subordinated notes and debentures.

The sum of Schedule RC-O, items 8.a through 8.d, must be less than or equal to Schedule RC, item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures."

- 8.a One year or less.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over one year for which the holder has the option to redeem the subordinated debt within one year of the report date.
- 8.b Over one year through three years.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over one year through three years.
- 8.c Over three years through five years.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over three years through five years.
- 8.d Over five years.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis all subordinated notes and debentures with a remaining maturity of over five years.

- 9 Reciprocal brokered deposits.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the amount of reciprocal deposits included in the amount of brokered deposits (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b, "Total brokered deposits."

As defined in [Section 327.8\(s\) of the FDIC's regulations](#), "reciprocal deposits" are "[d]eposits that an insured depository institution receives through a deposit placement network on a reciprocal basis, such that: (1) for any deposit received, the institution (as agent for depositors) places the same amount with other insured depository institutions through the network; and (2) each member of the network sets the interest rate to be paid on the entire amount of funds it places with other network members."

NOTE: Item 9.a is to be completed on a fully consolidated basis by institutions that own another insured depository institution.

- 9.a Fully consolidated reciprocal brokered deposits.** Report on a fully consolidated basis the amount of reciprocal deposits (as defined in Schedule RC-O, item 9, above) included in the amount of brokered deposits (in domestic offices) reported in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b, "Total brokered deposits."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 10 Banker's bank certification: Does the reporting institution meet both the statutory definition of a banker's bank and the business conduct test set forth in FDIC regulations?** If the reporting institution meets both of these criteria on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis, it is a qualifying banker's bank and should answer "Yes" to item 10 and complete items 10.a and 10.b. If the reporting institution does not meet both of these criteria, it should answer "No" to item 10 and it should not complete items 10.a and 10.b.

The definition of "banker's bank" is set forth in 12 U.S.C. 24, which states that a banker's bank is an FDIC-insured bank where the stock of the bank or its parent holding company "is owned exclusively (except to the extent directors' qualifying shares are required by law) by depository institutions or depository institution holding companies (as defined in section 1813 of this title)" and the bank or its parent holding "company and all subsidiaries thereof are engaged exclusively in providing services to or for other depository institutions, their holding companies, and the officers, directors, and employees of such institutions and companies, and in providing correspondent banking services at the request of other depository institutions or their holding companies."

A bank that would otherwise meet the definition of a banker's bank, but has received funds from federal capital infusion programs (such as the Troubled Assets Relief Program and the Small Business Lending Fund), has stock owned by the FDIC as a result of bank failures, or has non-bank-owned stock resulting from equity compensation programs, is not excluded from the definition of a banker's bank for purposes of Schedule RC-O, item 10, provided the bank also meets the business conduct test.

To meet the business conduct test, which is set forth in [Section 327.5\(b\)\(3\) of the FDIC's regulations](#), a bank must conduct 50 percent or more of its business with entities other than its parent holding company or entities other than those controlled either directly or indirectly by its parent holding company. Control has the same meaning as in section 3(w)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(5)).

- 10.a Banker's bank deduction.** A qualifying banker's bank is eligible to have the FDIC deduct certain assets from its assessment base, subject to a limit. Report in this item on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the banker's bank deduction, which equals the sum of a qualifying banker's bank's average balances due from Federal Reserve Banks plus its average federal funds sold. These averages should be calculated on a daily or weekly basis consistent with the qualifying banker's bank's calculation of its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4 (and as reported in Schedule RC-O, item 4.a).

Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks include the total balances due from Federal Reserve Banks, including the qualifying banker's bank's own reserves and other balances as well as reserve balances actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank by the banker's bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions (as described in the instructions for Schedule RC-A, item 4, "Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks," in the instructions for the [FFIEC 031](#) and [FFIEC 041](#) Call Reports). For a qualifying banker's bank that is a respondent in a pass-through reserve relationship with a correspondent bank, balances due from Federal Reserve Banks include the reserve balances the correspondent bank has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank for the respondent banker's bank. Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks also include the qualifying banker's bank's excess balance accounts, which are limited-purpose accounts at Federal

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4** (cont.)
- (i) Determine the amounts of outstanding surplus minority interest (for the case of common equity tier 1, tier 1, and total capital).
 - (ii) Multiply the amounts in (i) by 20 percent.
 - (iii) Include the amounts in (ii) in the corresponding line items (that is, Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4, item 22, or item 29).

In the worksheet calculation above, the transition provisions for surplus minority interest would apply at step (7). Specifically, if the institution has \$3 of surplus common equity tier 1 minority interest of the subsidiary as of January 1, 2014, it may include \$0.60 (that is, \$3 multiplied by 20%) in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4.

b. Non-qualifying minority interest:

An institution may include in tier 1 capital or total capital the percentage of the tier 1 minority interest and total capital minority interest outstanding as of January 1, 2014, that does not meet the criteria for additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments in section 20 of the regulatory capital rules (non-qualifying minority interest). The institution must phase-out non-qualifying minority interest in accordance with Table 2, using the following steps for each subsidiary:

- (i) Determine the amounts of the outstanding non-qualifying minority interest (in the form of additional tier 1 and tier 2 capital).
- (ii) Multiply the amounts in (i) by the appropriate percentage in Table 2 below.
- (iii) Include the amounts in (ii) in the corresponding item (that is, Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 22 or item 29).

For example, if an institution has \$10 of non-qualifying minority interest that previously qualified as tier 1 capital, it may include \$2 (that is, \$10 multiplied by 20%) during calendar year 2017, and \$0 starting on January 1, 2018.

Table 2 – Percentage of the amount of non-qualifying minority interest includable in regulatory capital during the transition period

Transition period	Percentage of the amount of non-qualifying minority interest that can be included in regulatory capital during the transition period
Calendar year 2017	20
Calendar year 2018 and thereafter	0

- 5** **Common equity tier 1 capital before adjustments and deductions.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Part I. (cont.)**Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions****General Instructions for Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions**

Note 1: As described in section 22(b) of the regulatory capital rules, regulatory adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital must be made net of associated deferred tax effects.

Note 2: As described in section 22(e) of the regulatory capital rules, netting of deferred tax liabilities (DTLs) against assets that are subject to deduction is permitted if the following conditions are met:

- (i) The DTL is associated with the asset;
- (ii) The DTL would be extinguished if the associated asset becomes impaired or is derecognized under GAAP; and
- (iii) A DTL can only be netted against a single asset.

The amount of deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances, and of DTAs arising from temporary differences that the institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances, may be offset by DTLs (that have not been netted against assets subject to deduction) subject to the following conditions:

- (i) Only the DTAs and DTLs that relate to taxes levied by the same taxation authority and that are eligible for offsetting by that authority may be offset for purposes of this deduction.
- (ii) The amount of DTLs that the institution nets against DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances, and against DTAs arising from temporary differences that the institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances, must be allocated in proportion to the amount of DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards (net of any related valuation allowances, but before any offsetting of DTLs) and of DTAs arising from temporary differences that the institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks (net of any related valuation allowances, but before any offsetting of DTLs), respectively.

An institution may offset DTLs embedded in the carrying value of a leveraged lease portfolio acquired in a business combination that are not recognized under GAAP against DTAs that are subject to section 22(a) of the regulatory capital rules in accordance with section 22(e).

An institution must net DTLs against assets subject to deduction in a consistent manner from reporting period to reporting period. An institution may change its DTL netting preference only after obtaining the prior written approval of the primary federal supervisor.

In addition, note that even though certain deductions may be net of associated DTLs, the risk-weighted portion of those items may not be reduced by the associated DTLs.

Item Instructions for Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 6** **LESS: Goodwill net of associated deferred tax liabilities (DTLs).** Report the amount of goodwill included in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b.

However, if the institution has a DTL that is specifically related to goodwill that it chooses to net against the goodwill, the amount of disallowed goodwill to be reported in this item should be reduced by the amount of the associated DTL.

Part I. (cont.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

6 If an institution has significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock, the institution should report in this item goodwill embedded in the valuation of a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock (embedded goodwill). Such deduction of embedded goodwill would apply to investments accounted for under the equity method. Under GAAP, if there is a difference between the initial cost basis of the investment and the amount of underlying equity in the net assets of the investee, the resulting difference should be accounted for as if the investee were a consolidated subsidiary (which may include imputed goodwill).

There are no transition provisions for this item.

7 **LESS: Intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing assets (MSAs)), net of associated DTLs.** Report all intangible assets (other than goodwill and MSAs) included in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, that do not qualify for inclusion in common equity tier 1 capital based on the regulatory capital rules of the institution’s primary federal supervisor. Generally, all purchased credit card relationships (PCCRs), nonmortgage servicing assets, and all other intangibles reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, do not qualify for inclusion in common equity tier 1 capital and should be included in this item.

However, if the institution has a DTL that is specifically related to an intangible asset (other than goodwill and MSAs) that it chooses to net against the intangible asset for regulatory capital purposes, the amount of disallowed intangibles to be reported in this item should be reduced by the amount of the associated DTL. Furthermore, a DTL that the institution chooses to net against the related intangible reported in this item may not also be netted against DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances, and DTAs that arise from temporary differences, net of any related valuation allowances, for regulatory capital purposes.

For state member banks, if the amount reported for other intangible assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, includes intangible assets that were recorded on the reporting bank’s balance sheet on or before February 19, 1992, the remaining book value as of the report date of these intangible assets may be excluded from this item.

Transition provisions:

- (i) Calculate the amount as described in the instructions for this item 7.
- (ii) Multiply the amount in (i) by the appropriate percentage in accordance with Table 3 below. Report the product in this item 7.
- (iii) Subtract (ii) from (i), without regard to any associated DTLs, to calculate the balance amount that must be risk weighted during the transition period.
- (iv) Multiply the amount in (iii) by 100 percent and report the risk-weighted assets as part of “All other assets” in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8.

Table 3 – Deduction of intangible assets other than goodwill and MSAs during the transition period

Transition period	Percentage of the deductions from common equity tier 1 capital
Calendar year 2017	80
Calendar year 2018 and thereafter	100

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

7 For example, in calendar year 2017, an institution will deduct 80 percent of intangible assets (other than goodwill and MSAs), net of associated DTLs, from common equity tier 1 capital. The institution must apply a 100 percent risk weight to the remaining 20 percent of the intangible assets that are not deducted.

8 **LESS: Deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs.** Report the amount of DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of associated valuation allowances and net of associated DTLs.

Transition provisions:

- (i) Determine the amount as described in the instructions for this item 8.
- (ii) Multiply the amount in (i) by the appropriate percent in column A of Table 4 below. Report this product in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 8.
- (iii) Multiply the amount in (i) by the appropriate percent in column B of Table 4 below. Report this product as part of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24, “Additional tier 1 capital deductions.”

Table 4 – Deductions of DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any valuation allowances and net of DTLs; gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure; defined benefit pension fund assets; changes in fair value of liabilities; and expected credit losses during the transition period

Transition period	Column A: Percentage of the adjustment applied to common equity tier 1 capital	Column B: Percentage of the adjustment applied to additional tier 1 capital
Calendar year 2017	80	20
Calendar year 2018 and thereafter	100	0

Note for Table 4: An institution may only take a deduction from additional tier 1 capital up to the amount of additional tier 1 capital before deductions, as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23, that the institution has. For example, if an institution does not have any additional tier 1 capital before deductions (i.e., the institution reports \$0 in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23), then the entire deduction amount will be from common equity tier 1 capital. In this case, include the deduction amount that applies to additional tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24, and also include it in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17, “LESS: Deductions applied to common equity tier 1 capital due to insufficient amounts of additional tier 1 capital and tier 2 capital to cover deductions.”

9 **AOCI-related adjustments.** Institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investment in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c) must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.a through 9.e, only.

Institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have adopted ASU 2016-01 must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.a and 9.c through 9.e, only.

Institutions that entered “0” for No in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.f, only.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****9.a LESS: Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities.**

For institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have not adopted ASU 2016-01 (as referenced in the instructions for item 9 above), report the amount of net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt and equity securities, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

For such institutions, include in this item net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt and equity securities reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 7, columns C and D, and on those assets not reported in Schedule RC-B, that the bank accounts for like available-for-sale debt securities in accordance with applicable accounting standards (e.g., negotiable certificates of deposit and nonrated industrial development obligations).

For institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have adopted ASU 2016-01, report the amount of net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

For such institutions, include in this item net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 6, columns C and D, and on those assets not reported in Schedule RC-B, that the bank accounts for like available-for-sale debt securities in accordance with applicable accounting standards (e.g., negotiable certificates of deposit and nonrated industrial development obligations).

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.b is to be completed only by institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have not adopted ASU 2016-01 (as referenced in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9, above).

Institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have adopted ASU 2016-01 should leave Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.b, blank..

9.b LESS: Net unrealized loss on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures. Report as a positive value the amount of any net unrealized loss on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” Available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures are reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, columns C and D, and include investments in mutual funds.

9.c LESS: Accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges. Report the amount of accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” The amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.c, should include gains (losses) on cash flow hedges that are no longer effective but included in AOCI. If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

9.d LESS: Amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans. Report the amounts recorded in AOCI, net of applicable income taxes, and included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income,” resulting from the initial and subsequent application of ASC Subtopic 715-20 (formerly FASB Statement No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans”) to defined benefit postretirement plans (an institution may exclude the portion relating to pension assets deducted in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 10.b). If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

9.e LESS: Net unrealized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI. Report the amount of net unrealized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities that is not credit-related, net of applicable taxes, and is included in AOCI as reported in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value.

Include (i) the unamortized balance of the unrealized gain (loss) that existed at the date of transfer of a debt security transferred into the held-to-maturity category from the available-for-sale category, net of applicable income taxes, and (ii) the unaccreted portion of other-than-temporary impairment losses on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities that was not recognized in earnings in accordance with ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”), net of applicable income taxes.

9.f To be completed only by institutions that entered “0” for No in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

LESS: Accumulated net gain (loss) on cash flow hedges included in AOCI, net of applicable income taxes, that relates to the hedging of items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet. Report the amount of accumulated net gain (loss) on cash flow hedges included in AOCI, net of applicable income taxes, that relates to the hedging of items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet. If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value.

10 Other deductions from (additions to) common equity tier 1 capital before threshold-based deductions:

10.a LESS: Unrealized net gain (loss) related to changes in the fair value of liabilities that are due to changes in own credit risk. Report the amount of unrealized net gain (loss) related to changes in the fair value of liabilities that are due to changes in the institution’s own credit risk. If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

Transition provisions: Follow the transition provisions in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 8.

Part II. (cont.)**Item Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.****Balance Sheet Asset Categories****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Cash and balances due from depository institutions.** Report in column A the amount of cash and balances due from depository institutions reported in Schedule RC, sum of items 1.a and 1.b, excluding those balances due from depository institutions that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

The amount of those balances due from depository institutions reported in Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b, that qualify as securitization exposures must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.d, column A.

- *In column C—0% risk weight, include:*
 - The amount of currency and coin reported in Schedule RC, item 1.a;
 - Any balances due from Federal Reserve Banks reported in Schedule RC, item 1.b; and
 - The insured portions of deposits in FDIC-insured depository institutions and NCUA-insured credit unions reported in Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b.
- *In column G—20% risk weight, include:*
 - Any balances due from depository institutions and credit unions that are organized under the laws of the United States or a U.S. state reported in Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b, in excess of any applicable FDIC or NCUA deposit insurance limits for deposit exposures or where the depository institutions are not insured by either the FDIC or the NCUA;
 - Any balances due from Federal Home Loan Banks reported in Schedule RC, items 1.a and 1.b; and
 - The amount of cash items in the process of collection reported in Schedule RC, item 1.a.
- *In column I—100% risk weight, include all other amounts that are not reported in columns C through H and J.*
- For balances due from foreign banks and foreign central banks that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

If the reporting bank is the correspondent bank in a pass-through reserve balance relationship, report in column C the amount of its own reserves as well as those reserve balances actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions.

If the reporting bank is the respondent bank in a pass-through reserve balance relationship, report in column C the amount of the bank's reserve balances due from its correspondent bank that its correspondent has actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on the reporting bank's behalf, i.e., for purposes of this item, treat these balances as balances due from a Federal Reserve Bank. This risk-based capital treatment differs from the required reporting described in the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances," which, for legal and supervisory purposes, treats pass-through reserve balances held by a bank's

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1 correspondent as balances due from a depository institution as opposed to balances due
(cont.) from the Federal Reserve.

If the reporting bank is a participant in an excess balance account at a Federal Reserve Bank, report in column C the bank's balance in this account.

If the reporting bank accounts for any holdings of certificates of deposit (CDs) like available-for-sale debt securities that do not qualify as securitization exposures, report in column A the fair value of such CDs. If the bank has made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, include in column B the difference between the fair value and amortized cost of these CDs. When fair value exceeds amortized cost, report the difference as a positive number in column B. When amortized cost exceeds fair value, report the difference as a negative number (i.e., with a minus (-) sign) in column B. Risk weight the amortized cost of these CDs in columns C through J, as appropriate.

2 **Securities.** Do not include securities that qualify as securitization exposures in items 2.a and 2.b below; instead, report these securities in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9.a and 9.b. In general, under the regulatory capital rules, securitizations are exposures that are "tranching" for credit risk. Refer to the definitions of *securitization*, *traditional securitization*, *synthetic securitization* and *tranche* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

2.a **Held-to-maturity securities.** Report in column A the amount of held-to-maturity (HTM) securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, excluding those HTM securities that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

The amount of those HTM securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that qualify as securitization exposures are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a, column A. The sum of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 2.a and 9.a, column A, must equal Schedule RC, item 2.a.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank has not made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For a security classified as HTM where the bank has not made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is the carrying value of the security, which is the value of the asset reported (a) on the balance sheet of the bank determined in accordance with GAAP and (b) in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, column A.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For a security classified as HTM where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is not included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is the carrying value of the security reported (a) on the balance sheet of the bank and (b) in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, column A, less any unrealized gain on the exposure or plus any unrealized loss on the exposure included in AOCI. For purposes of determining the exposure amount of an HTM security, an unrealized gain (loss), if any, on such a security that is included in AOCI is (i) the unamortized balance of the unrealized gain (loss) that existed at the date of transfer of a debt security transferred into the held-to-maturity category from the available-for-sale category, or (ii) the unaccreted portion of other-than-temporary impairment losses on an HTM debt security that was not recognized in earnings in accordance with ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a**
(cont.) Statement No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”). Thus, for an HTM security with such an unrealized gain (loss), report in column B any difference between the carrying value of the security reported in column A of this item and its exposure amount reported under the appropriate risk weighting column C through J.
- *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Non-significant investments in tier 2 capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 33.
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of tier 2 capital that are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 33.
 - *In column C—0% risk weight.* The zero percent risk weight applies to exposures to the U.S. government, a U.S. government agency, or a Federal Reserve Bank, and those exposures otherwise unconditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government. Include exposures to or unconditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the NCUA. Certain foreign government exposures and certain entities listed in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules may also qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities,"
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government agencies,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by GNMA,
 - Item 4.b.(1), those other residential mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies, such as GNMA exposures,
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), those commercial mortgage-backed securities (MBS) “Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA” that represent GNMA securities, and
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), those commercial MBS “Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies” that represent GNMA securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight.* The 20 percent risk weight applies to general obligations of U.S. states, municipalities, and U.S. public sector entities. It also applies to exposures to U.S. depository institutions and credit unions, exposures conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government, as well as exposures to U.S. government-sponsored enterprises. Certain foreign government and foreign bank exposures may qualify as indicated in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules. Include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies,
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S." that represent general obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC,
 - Item 4.b.(1), Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies,"
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), those commercial MBS “Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA” that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities,

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a**
(cont.)
- Item 4.c.(2)(a), those commercial MBS “Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies” that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities,
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS “Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies,” and
 - Any securities categorized as “structured financial products” on Schedule RC-B that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight.
- *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 3, “Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.,” that represent revenue obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(2), “Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities,” that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for 50 percent risk weight. (Pass-through securities that do not qualify for the 50 percent risk weight should be assigned to the 100 percent risk-weight category.)
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS “Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies” (excluding portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement and interest-only securities) that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for 50 percent risk weight, and
 - Item 4.b.(3), “All other residential MBS.” Include only those MBS that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. Note: Do not include MBS portions that are tranching for credit risk; those must be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a. Exclude interest-only securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 4.a.(2), “Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities,” that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight,
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS “Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies” (excludes portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement), that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight,
 - Item 4.b.(3), “All other residential MBS,” Include only those MBS that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. (Note: Do not include MBS that are tranching for credit risk; those should be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a.),
 - Item 4.c.(1)(b), “Other [commercial mortgage] pass-through securities,”
 - Item 4.c.(2)(b), “All other commercial MBS,”
 - Item 5.a, “Asset-backed securities,” and

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****2.b**
(cont.)

Example: A bank reports an AFS debt security that is not a securitization exposure on its balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 2.b, at a carrying value (i.e., fair value) of \$105. The amortized cost of the debt security is \$100. The bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a. The AFS debt security has a \$5 unrealized gain that is included in AOCI. In Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, the bank would report in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b:

- a. \$105 in column A. This is the carrying value of the AFS debt security on the bank's balance sheet.
 - b. \$5 in column B. This is the difference between the carrying value (i.e., fair value) of the debt security and its exposure amount that is subject to risk weighting. For a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election, column B will typically represent the amount of the unrealized gain or unrealized loss on the security. Gains are reported as positive numbers; losses as negative numbers. (Note: If the bank has not made or cannot make the opt-out election, there will be no adjustment to be reported in column B.)
 - c. \$100 is the exposure amount subject to risk weighting. This amount will be reported under the appropriate risk weight associated with the exposure (columns C through J). For a bank that has made the opt-out election, the exposure amount typically will be the carrying value (i.e., fair value) of the debt security excluding any unrealized gain or loss.
- *In column B*, for a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election and has adopted ASU 2016-01, no amount should be included for equity securities and preferred stock classified as an equity under GAAP with readily determinable fair values that are reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column A.
 - *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 11, item 24, and item 33.
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions not in the form of common stock that are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24 and item 33.
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), that are subject to the 10 percent and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital threshold limitations and have been deducted for risk-based capital purposes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 13 and 16.
 - *In column C—0% risk weight*, the zero percent risk weight applies to exposures to the U.S. government, a U.S. government agency, or a Federal Reserve Bank, and those exposures otherwise unconditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government. Include exposures to or unconditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the NCUA. Certain foreign government exposures and certain entities listed in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules may also qualify for zero percent risk weight. Include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**
(cont.)
- exposures that qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
- Item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities,"
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government agencies,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by GNMA,
 - Portions of item 4.b.(1), Other residential mortgage-backed securities (MBS) "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies," such as GNMA exposures,
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), certain portions of commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA" that represent GNMA securities, and
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), certain portions of commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" that represent GNMA securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight.
- *In column G—20% risk weight*, the 20 percent risk weight applies to general obligations of U.S. states, municipalities, and U.S. public sector entities. It also applies to exposures to U.S. depository institutions and credit unions, exposures conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government, as well as exposures to U.S. government sponsored enterprises. Certain foreign government and foreign bank exposures may qualify for the 20 percent risk weight as indicated in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules. Include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S." that represent general obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 4.b.(1), Other residential MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies," (exclude interest-only securities)
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), those commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA" that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), those commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (exclude interest-only securities), and
 - Any securities categorized as "structured financial products" on Schedule RC-B that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets. Exclude interest-only securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**
(cont.)
- *In column H–50% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represent revenue obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(2), "Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities," (that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. (Pass-through securities that do not qualify for the 50 percent risk weight should be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category.)
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (exclude portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement and interest-only securities) that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight, and
 - Item 4.b.(3), "All other residential MBS." Include only those MBS that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. Note: Do not include MBS that are tranching for credit risk; those should be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b. Do not include interest-only securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.

 - *In column I–100% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 4.a.(2), "Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities," that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight,
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (excluding portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement) that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight,
 - Item 4.b.(3), "All other residential MBS." Include only those MBS that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. Note: Do not include MBS portions that are tranching for credit risk; those should be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b.
 - Item 4.c.(1)(b), "Other [commercial mortgage] pass-through securities,"
 - Item 4.c.(2)(b), "All other commercial MBS,"
 - Item 5.a, "Asset-backed securities,"
 - Any securities reported as "structured financial products" in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - All other AFS debt securities that do not qualify as securitization exposures reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that are not included in columns C through H, J through N, or R.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.b
(cont.)

Also include in *column I–100% risk weight* the exposure amounts of publicly traded equity exposures with readily determinable fair values and equity exposures to investment funds with readily determinable fair values (including mutual funds) reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the bank's equity exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. If the bank's aggregate carrying value of equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital, the bank must report the exposure amount of its equity exposures to investments funds with readily determinable fair values (including mutual funds) in column R (and the risk-weighted asset amount of such AFS equity exposures in column S) and the exposure amount of its other equity exposures with readily determinable fair values in either columns L or N, as appropriate.

In addition, include in *column I–100% risk weight* the portion of Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), that represents the adjusted carrying value of exposures that are significant investments in the common stock of unconsolidated financial institutions that are not deducted from capital. For further information on the treatment of equity exposures, refer to §.51 to §.53 of the regulatory capital rules.

- *In column J–150% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that are past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status (except sovereign exposures), excluding those portions that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.
- *In column L–300% risk weight*,
 - For a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01, for publicly traded AFS equity securities with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7 (except equity securities to investment firms), include the fair value of these equity securities (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D) if they have a net unrealized loss. If these equity securities have a net unrealized gain, include their adjusted carrying value (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C) plus the portion of the unrealized gain (up to 45 percent) included in tier 2 capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31).
 - For a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01, for publicly traded equity securities with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c (except equity securities to investment firms), include the fair value of these equity securities as reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c.
- *In column N–600% risk weight*,
 - For a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01, for AFS equity securities to investment firms with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, include the fair value of these equity securities (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D) if they have a net unrealized loss. If these equity securities have a net unrealized gain, include their adjusted carrying value (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C) plus the portion of the unrealized gain (up to 45 percent) included in tier 2 capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31).
 - For a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01, for equity securities to investment firms with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c, include the fair value of these equity securities as reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c.
- *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the bank's equity exposures to investment funds with readily determinable fair values

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 7**
(cont.)
- Also include the portion of the fair value of any trading assets that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.
 - *In column I–100% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight and are not securitization exposures, which may include the fair value of MBS and other debt securities that represent exposures to corporate entities and special purpose vehicles (SPVs).
 - Also include the fair value of significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock held as trading assets that does not exceed the 10 percent and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds and are included in capital, as described in §.22 of the regulatory capital rules.
 - Also include publicly traded equity exposures and equity exposures to investment funds (including mutual funds) reported in Schedule RC, item 5, to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the bank's equity exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. If the bank's aggregate carrying value of equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital, the bank must report its trading equity exposures in columns L, M, or N, as appropriate.
 - Also include the fair value of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that is not included in columns C through H, J through N, and R. Exclude those trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualify as securitization exposures and report them in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.c.
 - Also include the portion of the fair value of any trading assets that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - *In column J–150% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that are past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status (except sovereign exposures), excluding those portions that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.
 - *In column L–300% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that does not qualify as securitization exposures that represents the fair value of publicly traded equity securities with readily determinable fair values.
 - *In column M–400% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that does not qualify as securitization exposures that represents the fair value of equity securities (other than those issued by investment firms) that do not have readily determinable fair values.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 7** • *In column N—600% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that does not qualify as securitization exposures that represents the fair value of equity exposures to investment firms.
- (cont.)
- *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include:
- The portion of any trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent.
 - Equity exposures to investment funds (including mutual funds) reported as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5, if the aggregate carrying value of the bank’s equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital. These exposures are subject to a minimum risk weight of 20 percent.
 - For information on the reporting of such trading assets in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 7, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- For trading assets that must be risk-weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign these assets to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- 8** **All other assets.** Report in column A the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets"; item 7, "Other real estate owned"; item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies"; item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures"; item 10, "Intangible assets"; and item 11, "Other assets," excluding those assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. The amount of those assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that qualify as securitization exposures (as well as the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 11, for accrued interest receivable on on-balance sheet securitization exposures, regardless of where the securitization exposures are reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC) must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.d, column A.

The sum of item 8, columns B through R (including items 8.a and 8.b, column R), must equal item 8, column A. Amounts reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 8.a and 8.b, column R, should not also be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, column R.

Treatment of Defined Benefit Postretirement Plan Assets – Applicable Only to Banks That Have Made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) Opt-Out Election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a

If the reporting institution sponsors a single-employer defined benefit postretirement plan, such as a pension plan or health care plan, accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 715-20, Compensation-Retirement Benefits – Defined Benefit Plans-General (formerly FASB Statement No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans”), the institution should adjust the asset amount reported in column A of this item for any amounts included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income,” affecting assets as a result of the initial and subsequent application of the funded status and measurement date provisions of ASC Subtopic 715-20.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.) The adjustment also should take into account subsequent amortization of these amounts from AOCI into earnings. The intent of the adjustment reported in this item (together with the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.d) is to reverse the effects on AOCI of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 for regulatory capital purposes. Specifically, assets recognized or derecognized as an adjustment to AOCI as part of the incremental effect of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 should be reported as an adjustment to assets in column B of this item. For example, the derecognition of an asset recorded as an offset to AOCI as part of the initial incremental effect of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 should be reported in this item as a negative amount in column B and as a positive amount in column I. As another example, the portion of a benefit plan surplus asset that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, as an increase to AOCI and in column A of this item should be excluded from risk-weighted assets by reporting the amount as a positive number in column B of this item.
- *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Any goodwill reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b, without regard to any associated DTLs;
 - Intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing assets (MSAs)) reported as a deduction from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 7, without regard to any associated DTLs;
 - Deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 8, as well as the amount of such DTAs that are deducted from additional tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24, or from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17, during the transition period;
 - The fair value of over-the-counter derivative contracts (as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and derivative contracts that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) that are reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11 (banks should risk weight the credit equivalent amount of these derivative contracts in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20 or 21, as appropriate);
 - Note: The fair value of derivative contracts reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11, that are neither over-the-counter derivative contracts nor derivative contracts that are cleared transactions under §.2 of the regulatory capital rules should not be reported in column B. Such derivative contracts include written option contracts, including so-called “derivative loan commitments,” i.e., a lender’s commitment to originate a mortgage loan that will be held for resale. The fair value of such derivative contracts should be reported in the appropriate risk-weight category in this item 8.
 - Non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 8 or item 11, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 11, item 24, and item 33.
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions not in the form of common stock that are reported in Schedule RC, item 8 or item 11, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24 and item 33.
 - Items subject to the 10 percent and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital threshold limitations that have been deducted for risk-based capital purposes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 13 through 16. These excess amounts pertain to three items:
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock;
 - MSAs; and
 - DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances; and

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.)
- Unsettled transactions (failed trades) that are reported as “Other assets” in Schedule RC, item 11. For purposes of risk weighting, unsettled transactions are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 22.
Report as a negative number in column B the amount of default fund contributions in the form of commitments made by a clearing member to a central counterparty’s mutualized loss-sharing arrangement.
 - *In column C—0% risk weight, include:*
 - The carrying value of Federal Reserve Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4;
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the zero percent risk weight category (column C of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The carrying value of gold bullion not held for trading that is held in the bank's own vault or in another bank's vault on an allocated basis, and exposures that arise from the settlement of cash transactions (such as equities, fixed income, spot foreign exchange, and spot commodities) with a central counterparty where there is no assumption of ongoing credit risk by the central counterparty after settlement of the trade and associated default fund contributions; and
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight. This would include the portion of these assets collateralized by deposits in the reporting institution.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight, include:*
 - The carrying value of Federal Home Loan Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4;
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 20 percent risk weight category (column G of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The portion of customers' acceptance liability reported in Schedule RC, item 11, that has been participated to other depository institutions; and
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of these assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight, include accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 50 percent risk weight category (column H of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7). Also include the portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.*
 - *In column I—100% risk weight, include:*
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 100 percent risk weight category (column I of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The amount of all other assets reported in column A that is not included in columns B through H, J through N, or R;
 - The amounts of items that do not exceed the 10 percent and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds and are included in capital, as described in §.22 of the regulatory capital rules. These amounts pertain to three items:
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock;

SCHEDULE RC-T – FIDUCIARY AND RELATED SERVICES

General Instructions

This schedule should be completed on a fully consolidated basis, i.e., including any trust company subsidiary (or subsidiaries) of the reporting institution.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1 **Does the institution have fiduciary powers?** Federally-chartered institutions granted trust powers by the OCC to administer accounts in a fiduciary capacity should answer "Yes." State-chartered institutions should answer "Yes" if (a) the state has granted trust powers to the institution to offer fiduciary services as defined by the state **and** (b) the institution's federal supervisory agency (the FDIC or the Federal Reserve) has granted consent to exercise the trust powers (see Sections [333.2](#) and [333.101](#) of the FDIC's regulations and [Federal Reserve Regulation H](#)). Institutions with trust company subsidiaries should also answer "Yes." Institutions responding "No" should not complete the remainder of this schedule. Fiduciary capacity generally means trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, transfer agent, guardian, assignee, receiver, custodian under a uniform gifts to minors act, investment adviser (if the institution receives a fee for its investment advice), any capacity in which the institution possesses investment discretion on behalf of another, or any other similar capacity.

- 2 **Does the institution exercise the fiduciary powers it has been granted?** Institutions exercising their fiduciary powers should respond "Yes." Exercising fiduciary powers means that an institution, or a trust company subsidiary of the institution, serves in a fiduciary capacity as defined in the instructions for item 1 of this schedule.

- 3 **Does the institution have fiduciary or related activity (in the form of assets or accounts) to report in this schedule?** Institutions (including their trust company subsidiaries) with fiduciary assets, accounts, income, or other reportable fiduciary related services should respond "Yes." Institutions responding "No" should not complete the remainder of this schedule.

Reportable fiduciary and related services include activities that do not require trust powers but are incidental to fiduciary services. Specifically, this includes custodial services for assets held by the institution in a fiduciary capacity. An institution should report custodial activities that are offered through the fiduciary business unit or through another distinct business unit that is devoted to institutional custodial services. Institutions should exclude those custodial and escrow activities related to commercial bank services such as hold-in-custody repurchase assets, escrow assets held for the benefit of third parties, safety deposit box assets, and any other similar commercial arrangement.

Institutions with fiduciary activities that are limited to only land trusts and/or custodial activity for mortgage-backed securities (such as GNMA or FNMA) should respond "No."

If the answer to item 3 is "Yes," complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T, as follows:

Institutions with total fiduciary assets (item 10, sum of columns A and B) greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

3 income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for
(cont.) the preceding calendar year must complete:

- Items 4 through 22 quarterly;
- Items 23 through 26 annually with the December report;
- Memorandum item 3 quarterly; and
- Memorandum items 1, 2, and 4 annually with the December report.

Institutions with total fiduciary assets (item 10, sum of columns A and B) of less than or equal to \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) that do not meet the fiduciary income test for quarterly reporting must complete:

- Items 4 through 13 annually with the December report; and
- Memorandum items 1 through 3 annually with the December report.

In addition, institutions with total fiduciary assets greater than \$100 million but less than or equal to \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) that do not meet the fiduciary income test for quarterly reporting must also complete Memorandum item 4 annually with the December report.

Fiduciary and Related Assets

Institutions should generally report fiduciary and related assets using their market value as of the report date. While market value quotations are readily available for marketable securities, many financial and physical assets held in fiduciary accounts are not widely traded or easily valued. If the methodology for determining market values is not set or governed by applicable law (including the terms of the prevailing fiduciary agreement), the institution may use any reasonable method to establish values for fiduciary and related assets for purposes of reporting on this schedule. Reasonable methods include appraised values, book values, or reliable estimates. Valuation methods should be consistent from reporting period to reporting period. This "reasonable method" approach to reporting market values applies both to financial assets that are not marketable and to physical assets. Common physical assets held in fiduciary accounts include real estate, equipment, collectibles, and household goods.

Only those Individual Retirement Accounts, Keogh Plan accounts, Health Savings Accounts, and similar accounts offered through a fiduciary business unit of the reporting institution should be reported in Schedule RC-T. When such accounts are not offered through an institution's fiduciary business unit, they should not be reported in Schedule RC-T. Accounts that consist solely of deposits in the bank itself should not be reported in Schedule RC-T.

If two institutions are named co-fiduciary in the governing instrument, both institutions should report the account. In addition, where one institution contracts with another for fiduciary or related services (i.e., Bank A provides custody services to the trust accounts of Bank B, or Bank A provides investment management services to the trust accounts of Bank B), both institutions should report the accounts in their respective capacities.

Exclude unfunded insurance trusts, testamentary executor appointments, and any other arrangements representing potential future fiduciary accounts.

Asset values reported on this schedule should generally exclude liabilities. For example, an employee benefit account with associated loans against account assets should be reported gross of the outstanding

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b** **Transfer agent, registrar, paying agent, and other corporate agency.** Report in column A the total number of issues for which the institution acts in a corporate agency capacity. Include the total number of equity, debt, and mutual fund issues for which the institution acts as transfer agent or registrar, regardless of whether the transfer agent is registered with its appropriate regulatory agency. Separate classes of a mutual fund should be consolidated and reflected as a single issue. Include the total number of stock or bond issues for which the institution disburses dividend or interest payments. Also include the total number of issues of any other corporate appointments that are performed by the institution through its fiduciary capacity. Issues for which the institution serves in a dual capacity should be reported once. Corporate and municipal trusteeships reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 2.a, above, in which the institution also serves as transfer agent, registrar, paying agent, or other corporate agency capacity should not be included in Memorandum item 2.b. Include only those agency appointments that do not relate to issues reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 2.a, above.

NOTE: Memorandum items 3.a through 3.h are to be completed by institutions at which the total market value of the assets held in Collective Investment Funds (CIFs) and Common Trust Funds (CTFs) administered by the reporting institution (Memorandum item 3.h, column B) was \$1 billion or more as of the preceding December 31. Memorandum item 3.h only is to be completed by institutions at which the total market value of the assets held in CIFs and CTFs administered by the reporting institution (Memorandum item 3.h, column B) was less than \$1 billion as of the preceding December 31.

- 3** **Collective investment funds and common trust funds.** Report in the appropriate subitem the number of funds and the market value of the assets held in Collective Investment Funds (CIFs) and Common Trust Funds (CTFs) administered by the reporting institution. CIFs and CTFs are funds that banks are authorized to administer by Section 9.18 of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency's regulations or comparable state regulations. If an institution operates a CIF that is used by more than one institution, the entire CIF should be reported in this section only by the institution that operates the CIF. Exclude mutual funds from this section. Each CIF and CTF should be reported in the subitem that best fits the fund type.
- 3.a** **Domestic equity.** Report funds investing primarily in U.S. equities. Include funds seeking growth, income, growth and income; U.S. index funds; and funds concentrating on small, mid, or large cap domestic stocks. Exclude funds specializing in a particular sector (e.g., technology, health care, financial, and real estate), which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.g, "Specialty/Other."
- 3.b** **International/Global equity.** Report funds investing exclusively in equities of issuers located outside the U.S. and those funds representing a combination of U.S. and foreign issuers. Include funds that specialize in a particular country, region, or emerging market.
- 3.c** **Stock/Bond blend.** Report funds investing in a combination of equity and bond investments. Include funds with a fixed allocation along with those having the flexibility to shift assets between stocks, bonds, and cash.
- 3.d** **Taxable bond.** Report funds investing in taxable debt securities. Include funds that specialize in U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government agency debt, investment grade corporate bonds, high-yield debt securities, mortgage-related securities, and global, international, and emerging market debt funds. Exclude funds that invest in municipal bonds, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.e, and funds that qualify as short-term investments, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.f.
- 3.e** **Municipal bond.** Report funds investing in debt securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S. Such securities may be taxable or tax-exempt. Include funds that invest in municipal debt issues from a single state. Exclude funds that qualify as short-term investments, which should be reported in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 3.f.

MemorandaItem No. Caption and Instructions

- 3.f** **Short-term investments/Money market.** Report funds subject to the provisions of Section 9.18(b)(4)(ii)(B) of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency’s regulations or comparable state regulations that invest in short-term money instruments. Money market instruments may include U.S. Treasury bills, commercial paper, bankers acceptances, and repurchase agreements. Include taxable and nontaxable funds.
- 3.g** **Specialty/Other.** Include funds that specialize in equity securities of particular sectors (e.g., technology, health care, financial, and real estate). Also include funds that do not fit into any of the above categories.
- 3.h** **Total collective investment funds.** For institutions that complete Memorandum items 3.a through 3.g, report the sum of Memorandum items 3.a through 3.g. For all other institutions, report the total number of funds and the total market value of the assets held in Collective Investment Funds and Common Trust Funds administered by the reporting institution.
- 4** **Fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and other losses.** Report aggregate **gross** settlements, surcharges, and other losses arising from errors, misfeasance, or malfeasance on managed accounts in column A and on non-managed accounts in column B. For the definitions of managed and non-managed accounts, refer to the instructions for the Fiduciary and Related Assets section of this schedule. **Gross** losses should reflect losses recognized on an accrual basis before recoveries or insurance payments. If the institution enters into a “fee reduction” or “fee waiver” agreement with a client as the method for reimbursing or compensating the client for a loss on the client’s fiduciary or related services account arising from an error, misfeasance, or malfeasance, the full amount of this loss must be recognized on an accrual basis and included in the gross losses reported in the appropriate subitem and column of this Memorandum item 4. An institution should not report such a loss as a reduction of the gross income from fiduciary and related services it reports in Schedule RC-T, items 14 through 22, and Schedule RI, item 5.a, “Income from fiduciary activities,” in the current or future periods when the “fee reduction” or “fee waiver” takes place. (See the example after the instructions to Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4.e.)
- Exclude contingent liabilities for fiduciary-related loss contingencies, including pending or threatened litigation, for which a loss has not yet been recognized in accordance with ASC Subtopic 450-20, Contingencies – Loss Contingencies (formerly FASB Statement No. 5, “Accounting for Contingencies”).
- Report recoveries (including those from insurance payments) in column C. Recoveries may be for current or prior years’ losses and should be reported when payment is actually realized. The filing of an insurance claim does not serve as support for a recovery.
- For report dates through December 31, 2008, the information reported on fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and other losses will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis. Beginning with the March 31, 2009, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-T for each bank will be publicly available.
- 4.a** **Personal trust and agency accounts.** Report gross losses and recoveries for personal trust and agency accounts as defined for item 4 of this schedule.
- 4.b** **Employee benefit and retirement-related trust and agency accounts.** Report gross losses and recoveries for employee benefit and retirement-related trust and agency accounts as defined for item 5 of this schedule.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

7
(cont.) consolidate the VIE. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “variable interest entity.”

VIEs include, but are not limited to, securitization vehicles that have been created to pool and repackage mortgages, other assets, or other credit exposures into securities that can be transferred to investors and asset-backed commercial paper conduits that primarily issue externally rated commercial paper backed by assets or other exposures.

Schedule SU, items 7.a and 7.b, collect aggregate information on VIEs that have been consolidated by the reporting institution for purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income because the institution (or a consolidated subsidiary of the institution) is the primary beneficiary of the VIE. Schedule SU, items 7.a and 7.b, should be completed on a fully consolidated basis, i.e., after eliminating intercompany transactions. The asset and liability amounts included in the total assets and total liabilities reported in Schedule SU, items 7.a and 7.b, respectively, should be the same amounts at which these assets and liabilities are reported on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, e.g., held-to-maturity securities should be reported at amortized cost and available-for-sale securities should be reported at fair value.

7.a **Total assets of consolidated variable interest entities.** Report the total amount of assets of consolidated variable interest entities reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 11. Loans and leases held for investment that are included in this item should be reported net of any allowance for loan and lease losses allocated to these loans and leases.

7.b **Total liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities.** Report the total amount of liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities reported in Schedule RC, items 14 through 20.

Credit Card Lending Specialized Items

8 **Does the institution, together with affiliated institutions, have outstanding credit card receivables that exceed \$500 million as of the report date or is the institution a credit card specialty institution as defined for Uniform Institution Performance Report purposes?**

If your institution, together with affiliated institutions, has outstanding credit card receivables that exceed \$500 million as of the report date or if it is a credit card specialty institution as defined for Uniform Institution Performance Report purposes, place an “X” in the box marked “Yes” and complete items 8.a through 8.d, below.

If your institution, together with affiliated institutions, does not have outstanding credit card receivables that exceed \$500 million as of the report date and it is not a credit card specialty institution as defined for Uniform Institution Performance Report purposes, place an “X” in the box marked “No,” skip item items 8.a through 8.d, and go to item 9.

Note: To answer item 8 with a “Yes,” an institution must meet the following criteria:

- (1) Either individually or on a combined basis with its affiliated depository institutions, the institution reports outstanding credit card receivables that exceed, in the aggregate, \$500 million as of the report date. Outstanding credit card receivables are the sum of:
 - (a) Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a;

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 8**
(cont.)
- (b) Credit card receivables sold and securitized by the reporting institution with servicing retained or with recourse or other seller-provided credit enhancements included in Schedule SU, item 4.a; and
- (c) The reporting institution's seller's interests in credit card receivables included as assets in Schedule RC if not reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a.
(Include comparable data on credit card receivables for any affiliated depository institutions.)
- OR
- (2) The institution is a credit card specialty institution as defined for purposes of the Uniform Bank Performance Report (UBPR). According to the UBPR Users Guide, credit card specialty institutions are currently defined as those institutions that exceed 50 percent for the following two criteria:
- (a) Credit Cards plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
- (b) Total Loans plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards divided by Total Assets plus Securitized and Sold Credit Cards.
- 8.a** **Outstanding credit card fees and finance charges included in credit cards to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (retail credit cards).**
Report the amount of fees and finance charges included in the amount of credit card receivables reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a.
- 8.b** **Separate valuation allowance for uncollectible retail credit card fees and finance charges.** Report the amount of any valuation allowance or contra-asset account that the institution maintains separate from the allowance for loan and lease losses to account for uncollectible fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a). This item is only applicable to those institutions that maintain an allowance or contra-asset account separate from the allowance for loan and lease losses. Do not include in this item the amount of any valuation allowance established for impairment in retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards.
- 8.c** **Amount of allowance for loan and lease losses attributable to retail credit card fees and finance charges.** Report in this item the amount of the allowance for loan and lease losses that is attributable to outstanding fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a). This amount is a component of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, and Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7. Do not include in this item the amount of any valuation allowance established for impairment in retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards.
- 8.d** **Uncollectible retail credit card fees and finance charges reversed against year-to-date income.** Report the amount of fees and finance charges on credit cards (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.a) that the institution reversed against either interest and fee income or a separate contra-asset account during the calendar year-to-date. Report the amount of fees and finance charges that have been reversed on a gross basis, i.e., do not reduce the amount of reversed fees and finance charges by recoveries of these reversed fees and finance charges. Exclude from this item credit card fees and finance charges reported as charge-offs against the allowance for loan and lease losses in Schedule RI-B, Part I, item 5.a, column A.

Item No. Caption and Instructions**FDIC Loss-Sharing Agreements****9 Does the institution have assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements?**

If your institution has any assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements, place an “X” in the box marked “Yes” and complete items 9.a through 9.e, below.

If your institution does not have any assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements, place an “X” in the box marked “No” and skip item items 9.a through 9.e.

Note: Under a loss-sharing agreement, the FDIC agrees to absorb a portion of the losses on a specified pool of a failed insured depository institution’s assets in order to maximize asset recoveries and minimize the FDIC’s losses. In general, for transactions that occurred before April 2010, the FDIC reimburses 80 percent of losses incurred by an acquiring institution on covered assets over a specified period of time up to a stated threshold amount, with the acquirer absorbing 20 percent of the losses on these assets. Any losses above the stated threshold amount are reimbursed by the FDIC at 95 percent of the losses recognized by the acquirer. For transactions that occurred after March 2010, the FDIC generally reimburses 80 percent of the losses incurred by the acquirer on covered assets, with the acquiring institution absorbing 20 percent.

9.a Loans and leases covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements. Report the balance sheet amount of loans and leases held for sale and loans and leases held for investment included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 10, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

Do not report the “book value” of the covered loans and leases on the failed institution’s books, which may be the amount upon which payments from the FDIC to the reporting institution are to be based in accordance with the loss-sharing agreement.

9.b Past due and nonaccrual loans and leases covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements. Report in the appropriate subitem the aggregate amount of all loans and leases covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC and reported in Schedule SU, item 9.a, that have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 8, because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

9.b.(1) Past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing. Report the amount of covered loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, item 9.a, that are included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 8, column A, because they are past due 30 days through 89 days and still accruing as of the report date.

9.b.(2) Past due 90 days or more and still accruing. Report the amount of covered loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, item 9.a, that are included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 8, column B, because they are past due 90 days or more and still accruing as of the report date.

9.b.(3) Nonaccrual. Report the amount of covered loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, item 9.a, that are included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 8, column C, because they are in nonaccrual status.

9.c Portion of past due and nonaccrual covered loans and leases that is protected by FDIC loss-sharing agreements. Report in the appropriate subitem the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC under loss-sharing agreements covering the past due and

Item No. Caption and Instructions

9.c
(cont.) nonaccrual loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, items 9.b.(1) through 9.b.(3), above, beyond the amount that has already been reflected in the measurement of the reporting institution's indemnification asset, which represents the right to receive payments from the FDIC under the loss-sharing agreement.

In general, the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC on covered past due and nonaccrual loans and leases is the amount of these loans and leases, as reported in Schedule SU, items 9.b.(1) through 9.b.(3), multiplied by the currently applicable loss coverage rate (e.g., 80 percent or 95 percent). This product will normally be the maximum amount recoverable because reimbursements from the FDIC for covered losses related to the amount by which the "book value" of a covered asset on the failed institution's books (which is the amount upon which payments under an FDIC loss-sharing agreement are based) exceeds the amount at which the reporting institution reports the covered asset on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, should already have been taken into account in measuring the carrying amount of the reporting institution's loss-sharing indemnification asset, which is reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets."

9.c.(1) **Past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing.** Report the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC under loss-sharing agreements covering the loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, item 9.b.(1), because they are past due 30 days through 89 days and still accruing as of the report date.

9.c.(2) **Past due 90 days or more and still accruing.** Report the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC under loss-sharing agreements covering the loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, item 9.b.(2), because they are past due 90 days or more and still accruing as of the report date.

9.c.(3) **Nonaccrual.** Report the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC under loss-sharing agreements covering loans and leases reported in Schedule SU, item 9.b.(3), because they are in nonaccrual status.

9.d **Other real estate owned covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.** Report the carrying amount of other real estate owned (included in Schedule RC, item 7) acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

9.e **Portion of covered other real estate owned that is protected by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.** Report the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC under loss-sharing agreements covering the other real estate owned reported in Schedule SU, item 9.d, beyond the amount that has already been reflected in the measurement of the reporting institution's indemnification asset, which represents the right to receive payments from the FDIC under the loss-sharing agreement.

In general, the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC on covered other real estate owned is the carrying amount of the other real estate, as reported in Schedule SU, item 9.d, multiplied by the currently applicable loss coverage rate (e.g., 80 percent or 95 percent). This product will normally be the maximum amount recoverable because reimbursements from the FDIC for covered losses related to the amount by which the "book value" of a covered asset on the failed institution's books (which is the amount upon which payments under an FDIC loss-sharing agreement are based) exceeds the amount at which the reporting institution reports the covered asset on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, should already have been taken into account in measuring the carrying amount of the reporting institution's loss-sharing indemnification asset, which is reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets."